PRESS CONFERENCES

of

THE PRESIDENT

1940 -- July 1 to Dec. 31

Henry M. Kannee (PC's 657-696),
Francis J. Terry (PC's 699-701),
Bernard P. Foote (PC's 696-8, 702-5),
Official Reporters

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #657
Executive Offices of the White House,
July 2, 1940, 4.15 P. M.

THE PRESIDENT: Where were you the last time?

Q (Mr. Godwin) I was at Philadelphia -- remember that? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, yes.

Q What for?

THE PRESIDENT: Some people went to Philadelphia and got back Friday morning for the Press Conference?

Q Well, then, they didn't do their duty.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I had to go to Atlantic City.

THE PRESIDENT: Had to go?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: I see. What assignment did you have there?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Meet my wife.

Q That is a "must" assignment.

THE PRESIDENT: I think in French the word "assignment" and the word "assignation" are the same. (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) Don't look at me. (Laughter) Don't look at me.

Q Mr. President --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): I am just ruminating -- just ruminating. (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Belair) It is a good word for it.

THE PRESIDENT: It is a good name. It is a good name. In Greek they have a word for it.

Q Yes.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I have got very little news. I signed today H. R. 9850.

Steve (Mr. Early) -- you needn't take this all down -- Steve has got it for you outside. It is a bill to provide legal authority (reading)

"for the control of exports from the United States of munitions, materials, and machinery essential to our national defense. A proclamation issued under this authority --"

which I also issued five minutes later,

"-- sets up the controls considered necessary at this time.

"The items and materials listed in the proclamation include certain strategic materials as well as semi-finished products and machine tools of which there are actual or prospective shortages as a result of the National Defense program.

"The Materials and Production Divisions of the National Defense Advisory Commission are collaborating with the Administrator of Export Control in the determination of the items to be controlled and the extent and character of the controls to be exercised.

"While the control of exports is primarily a national defense matter, the Department of State provides the machinery for the actual issue of licenses under which any controlled items are released for export."

In other words, all these items -- the export of them -- is not forbidden but hereafter they have to be licensed.

And I also signed and issued the following Military Order:

"The administration of section 6 of the act of Congress entitled 'An Act to expedite the strengthening of the national defense' approved July 2, 1940, is essentially a military function, and by virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, I hereby designate Lieutenant Colonel Russell L. Maxwell, U. S. Army, Administrator of Export Control to administer the provisions of the said section under the direction and supervision of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States."

And then follows a copy of the Proclamation, with a whole long list -- a page and a half -- of items, most of which will mean nothing to you at all

Q Mr. President --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): Don't ask me what dimethylaniline is because I do not know. What were you going to say?

Q Mr. President, will the "Champ" accept Mr. Willkie's challenge?

THE PRESIDENT: What? (Laughter) I didn't get that.

Q He said, "Will the 'Champ' accept Mr. Willkie's challenge?"

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know what he is talking about. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, Mr. Wendell Willkie said a day or two ago that in the November election he would like to meet the Champ. The word, the term "Champ" being taken generally to indicate you. Will he be accommodated?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know -- I hadn't read it. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, there was a champion once named John L. Sullivan who, on being interviewed about his chances, said, "All I need to lick that guy is a shave and a haircut," and, if I am not mistaken, you got a good haircut just now. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I also wish you would say something about my shave. (Laughter)

Q Those are symbolical possibilities.

Q Mr. President, getting back to H. R. 9850, I believe there was a provision there to enable you to suspend the 40-hour week for employees and others engaged in production for military use. Any prospect of action on that soon?

THE PRESIDENT: I thought I had that power before?

Q I know; it is in this bill also.

THE PRESIDENT: No. You see, the whole point on all this is this: I have had, oh, a number of people from the Army and a number of people from the Navy and they have said, "We cannot get enough mechanics in the Navy Yard or an arsenal. Please let us work 48 hours a week -- two shifts."

I said, "Listen, the general policy for arsenals and navy yards is the same policy for industry and that is a 40 or 42-hour week." Some trades are 42, most of them are 40. I said, "You come back to me if and when you Army and Navy people, plus industry, have assimilated the people

from the unemployment rolls and talk to me again, if we need it then." It is a very practical thing.

And, incidentally, I held out a bait to them. I told them that if we could save a billion or a billion and a half of unemployment payments by putting those people to work that I might recommend to Congress that that money be used for national defense. But it is up to them first to put them to work.

Q Those instructions assume, do they not, the availability of skilled labor on the relief rolls?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, and of course the law has always been -- for instance, a month ago in one of the Navy Yards they said they couldn't find enough, locally, enough of one trade, rather specialized, highly skilled trade, and they advertised in the papers to see if they could get twenty-five or fifty men in this trade and nobody answered. Then they asked me to let them work forty-eight hours in that trade. They said it was a bottleneck. I took it up with two sources, one was the Employment Service and the other was the International Union of this trade and we dug up the necessary twenty-five or fifty people in two or three days.

Of course, one reason for it is this: Well, I was talking to Dan Tobin the other day. I said, "Dan, hasn't there been a great deal of shifting around since 1929 of people who had a trade and went somewhere else?"

"Well," he said, "fifteen minutes ago I was driving down here from the station in a taxicab and the taxi driver said, 'You are Mr. Tobin, aren't you?' and I said, 'Yes.' He said, 'You know, I am a machinist and,' he said, 'do you suppose I am really needed in this national defense thing? I have been driving a taxicab here in Washington for six or seven years. If I am needed in national defense as a machinist, I will go.'"

A great many people -- I have up in the country, I have a local painter, house and barn painter. Well, he was once a machinist. He is ready to go back and become a machinist if he is needed. A great many people, because of the depression -- they were highly skilled in one trade or another -- have gone back into something else and what we are trying to do is to get those people as we need them back into the trades in which they were originally apprenticed and worked at in their younger days.

I am not very much concerned about it yet. Later on we may need longer hours but certainly not at the present time. We want to absorb and employ a million unemployed.

Q Was it the Machinists' Union, which you spoke of, here, in reference to the Navy Yard?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Can you give us some comment on either the platform or the candidate put up by the Republicans?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I do not think so.

Q Either or both?

THE PRESIDENT: I have been working.

Q Mr. President, in that connection, the Democratic Convention is two weeks from yesterday. Is it to be expected that before that time there will be any statement whatever from you as to your availability for this job?

THE PRESIDENT: I am not even a minor prophet.

Q Have you any plans for the week beginning July fifteenth?

THE PRESIDENT: I rather expect to be down here that week end and probably down the Potomac and I will be at Hyde Park, I hope, this coming week end.

Q Will you be within reach of a telephone?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so. We haven't got a radio telephone.

Q Can you give us any information concerning the visit of Mr. Soong, the banker of China? I believe he had lunch with you.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so. It was a large part social. He is a very old friend of mine and we talked about various world affairs.

Q Mr. President, from what you said, I take it Mr. Tobin accepted your appointment?

THE PRESIDENT: No. The arrangement is this: Mr. Tobin feels that he has a great deal of work to do which he can't very well leave permanently but I think he is going to come down here for about thirty days to do leg work and odd job work in this more or less preliminary period -- help out in various things. But I doubt if he feels he can stay much longer than the thirty days.

Q Does this present split in organized labor threaten to impede the national defense program? I mean, from what you have already found?

THE PRESIDENT: No. No.

Q Mr. President, will Mr. Tobin have the status of Administrative Assistant during that 30-day period?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I suppose that is as good a title as any.

Q Mr. President, the administration of this Embargo Bill in line with national defense, will that be a blanket embargo or a selective embargo?

THE PRESIDENT: It is not an embargo, it is a licensing system.

Q That includes scrap iron, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think it does.

Q The last section authorizes an Executive Order to issue the embargo?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think it includes scrap iron. I do not see it. I do not think so because the scrap iron situation in this country is pretty good. In fact, it is so good that when I asked the Advisory Council to check up and see whether it would be a good idea to have a pickup campaign

in every town and every home in the United States, they checked it over pretty carefully and they reported back they saw no need of it at the present time.

Q Mr. President, I would say, from the viewpoint of the Chinese Government the scrap iron situation is too good, isn't it?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I do not think it makes much difference one way or the other. I think -- I would have to say this off the record -- I think that as a matter of practical fact, Japan has all the scrap iron she needs, even if we cut off supplies from here.

Q Mr. President, is there any development in the process of shifting strategic defense industries toward the interior of the country?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. I think they are bearing that in mind all the time. It depends a little bit, of course, on the plant and the industry. Where there are to be new plants located, we are going to try to put them in the interior of the country, but where it is a question of adding a 10 or 20 per cent addition to an existing plant on the seaboard and not a sufficient addition to warrant the setting up of a new plant, we will probably add to the plant which is already in existence.

Q Are Government funds being used to assist that?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, yes; in several ways. Sometimes it is private capital wholly, sometimes it is part private and part Government and sometimes it is wholly Government capital.

Q Mr. President, a few days ago you said you would be ready to talk to Mr. Willkie. Have you invited him to come here?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, you cannot make much of an episode out of that. I see some people who try to. You all know exactly what the situation is. Just as normal as anybody else coming to see me and that is all.

Q Now that the Fleet is back --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): Who was it wrote themselves out on a limb on that? (Laughter) Almost everybody. (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) What was the limb?

THE PRESIDENT: The Fleet going to Panama. Did you get off on that too?

Q (Mr. Godwin) I don't cover the Fleet. (Laughter)

Q Is anything to be said to clear up the mystery as to how this story originated? It was attributed first to the wives of Naval officers?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no! Oh, no! Don't -- now, really, don't pass it off on innocent women. You know where it originated. It originated where somebody thought it was a good news story that might come true and if it had come true, the writer would have had a lot of kudos, only it just didn't happen to come true. So don't blame it on the wives. That is not done. (Laughter)

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #658,
Held in the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library
at Hyde Park, New York,
July 5, 1940, 10.15 A. M., E. D. S. T.

(The President took the members of the Press on a tour of inspection of the Library).

THE PRESIDENT: These are the secretarial offices ..... This is the room of the Archivist in charge. This is where the head man will hold out.

Q Very nice.

THE PRESIDENT: And then there are the Secretaries' rooms in there and then down below, directly under this, there is a series of stenographic rooms and card index rooms and things like that ..... This next room is the Dutchess County Room.

Q It is like a ship's deck. (Referring to the flooring)

THE PRESIDENT: This is one of the exhibition rooms. Where is the Dutchess County representative? There you are. This will be the Hudson River Room with everything that is to be displayed. The manuscripts, of course, will be kept over in the special Stack Room. Don't you think that this will be nice?

Q Yes.

Q Where is your room?

THE PRESIDENT: We are coming back to that ,....

Then this is the Naval Room for models and prints. Look, get them (the Press) all in here so they will all know it. That (indicating a bust) is off the record. Nothing is to be said about it because the sculptor sent it up for inspection and it has not been inspected yet and you might hurt his feelings if you mentioned it at all. They wanted to know if I would like to have it boxed up today so you would not see it. I said that

I trusted you ..... This is the main Exhibition Room and it will have pictures of various kinds, paintings and also glass cases to show various things that have been given to me by the prime ministers of foreign governments and things of that kind which, of course, I cannot accept as personal things -- they belong to the Government ..... These cases here (indicating cases built in along the wall) are for all kinds of small bric-a-brac, et cetera and so on, that have been given to me ..... This (indicating the far corner room) is the Study Room.

Q What for, research?

THE PRESIDENT: Research, and then there is another one upstairs, above this. There is no particular reason for you to go upstairs. It is the third story and mostly open. It has two study rooms in it and then the rest of it is open. That will be used as needed.

Q Where will the stacks be -- the files?

THE PRESIDENT: Right across (indicating) .....

The next room is the Index Room. This is the card index room, the classification room ..... You can see in there, into the stacks -- right in there (indicating). Go right in there. It goes up three full stories of stacks. Six million documents, between six and seven.

Q How many books?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I would say around 10,000. That is to say, the run of mine, the historical books, the books on government. That does not count the pamphlets.

Q I had an idea there were 40,000.

THE PRESIDENT: Wait a minute. That does not count the pamphlets. It is always difficult to differentiate between a book and a pamphlet. There will be another 15 or 20 thousand pamphlets and that does not count the Naval collection. There will be about 7,000 Naval books and about 20,000

Naval pamphlets -- just U. S. Naval. So, you see, it will take an awful long time to get those individually catalogued. I will be not until next spring sometime before we can open it up to the public.

Then, of course, on the manuscripts, the letters and documents -- I don't know -- I suppose that may take four or five years. Of course, it will be a relatively small staff, only about three archivists and three or four stenographers and typists.

Q What can you do, sir, with certain important Proclamations that would have to stay in Washington?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, they do. They go right to the State Department. All the original Proclamations go right to the State Department.

Q Are you going to have a little study of your own?

THE PRESIDENT: I will take you in there last. This (indicating) is the Stack Room. It goes up three full stories .....

And now we go over here. Bill Moore, where are you? Bill, take them down and show them through there.

(Mr. Moore took the correspondents down to the lower floor where he showed them an ice yacht which had been owned by the President's uncle. He told the Press that it had carried 1,000 square feet of sail and that it had won three world championships. He also showed them an ice yacht, much smaller, which had been owned by the President. He also showed them a sleigh which had been given by Alexander the Great to Napoleon the Third and which the President's father had bought in Paris for an insignificant amount.

(The correspondents then returned to the President's office in the Library, where the balance of the Press Conference was held.)

THE PRESIDENT: How do you like the Dutch tiles? (Referring to the tiles around the fireplace)

Q Very nice.

THE PRESIDENT: This is to be my room and there are going to be pictures and books, et cetera, and cupboards underneath for various things,

We managed to find some old Dutch fish tiles, which are rather amus-

ing, for the mantelpiece. Some of those fish are, I am afraid, mythological but it is all right. We have not found them on our trips yet.

Downstairs -- I guess Bill Moore told you about them; he knows a lot about them now. The big iceboat -- this is probably the only place in the world where original iceboats will be preserved. The big boat was my Uncle John's "ICICLE," which won the world championship three times and was in Class I, which was the biggest class of iceboats.

The little one was the first Class VI lateen that was ever built. It was the first and only iceboat -- ice yacht, they called them -- I ever owned. And if you know anything about sailing, that lateen ice yacht was probably the first effort toward what is now known as the Marconi rig -- same principles and sails.

And then, what else? One sleigh down there is quite interesting. It is a sleigh that was given by the Emperor, Alexander the Second, of Russia, to Napoleon the Third, Emperor of the French. After the fall of the French Empire in 1871, following the Siege of Paris and the Commune, there was a sale of all of the Emperor's stables and my father happened to be in Paris at the time and bought it, I think for fifteen dollars which is rather interesting. We have used it up to a few years ago.

Then, one of the other sleighs is the Quebec sleigh that belonged to my great grandfather, dated about 1840. Then the big three-seater, the Montreal sleigh, is one that my father bought when I was five years old. It was a big family sleigh.

And then the old carriage, that was given to my grandmother by her family, the Aspinwalls, when she was married in 1827 and she drove up here to Hyde Park in it.

Q Who was that, that marriage?

THE PRESIDENT: Aspinwall.

And then we have coming down here for these exposition rooms one or

two other old Dutchess County carriages and sleighs that are of historic interest. One of them goes back to about 1790. I have also got the promise of a number of very old farm implements, such as the machine that you made candles on, and an old wool-carding machine, and an 1810 plow -- things of that kind -- so it will really represent the kind of collection down there that is too big to put upstairs and, at the same time, has definite relationship to Hudson River history.

As I told you yesterday, I have 32 cases of books packed and I think 10 or 15 cases of models and 3 or 4 cases of prints in Washington and then they are bringing down, next week, the Governorship papers that are in 60 packing cases, so that the staff will have plenty to do to get these things set up on display and begin the cataloguing of all the papers.

I think that is about all.

Q May I ask you if there is anybody that is sort of in charge of the physical property here, who I might know -- I mean, a local person?

THE PRESIDENT: We haven't got that definitely decided. There will be one of the assistant archivists, preferably somebody from Dutchess County, who will have charge of the Hudson River collections but I am using Miss Helen Reynolds' services as consultant and this thing will be set up, more or less, under her supervision. She knows more about the County than anybody else.

MR. EARLY: Some of the newspapermen thought you were being facetious yesterday when you told them some of your papers would have to be sent to Washington to be deloused.

THE PRESIDENT: Of course, in starting a new building they have to be very careful not to get the various animals in that attack books and papers. For instance, the Governorship papers have been up in Albany for nearly eight years, in the basement of the Capital, and it is perfectly possible

while they have all been in boxes, that silverfish, three-quarters of an inch long and a sort of centipede, that eats paper, may have got into them, or worms, so we will send them right down to the Library of Congress where they put them into a gas chamber. We talked about having one here but they cost too much. So they will be trucked to Washington and put in a gas chamber. The process is that you take out the air first, create a vacuum, and then put in this particular kind of disinfectant gas, under pressure, and you do not even have to take the things out of the box. You take the lid off the box and the pressure of this gas is sufficient to force it through all the papers, even through the pages of a bound book. It is absolutely foolproof and we don't want to bring anything in here that is not perfectly safe. We don't want any eggs that will hatch. That has been done with everything that comes in here, even the books.

Q That is the Library of Congress?

THE PRESIDENT: The Archives.

And then, downstairs, we will have here, eventually, a photographing room, that will photograph on these new micro films so that you can take any long manuscript, for instance of a thousand pages, and photograph them, feed them right in, into a regular feeder, like a press, and they are photographed on the micro films. Then that micro film is sent around -- you make any number of copies you want of it -- to different libraries all over the country so that they get copies for their historical research, either through a microscope or by having the individual pages blown up.

Then there will probably be a Repair Room so that we will be able to repair books and put on simple new bindings and make cases and things of that kind.

Q Mr. President, are you working on the Defense Message up here this week end?

THE PRESIDENT: On the what?

Q On the supplemental Defense Message?

THE PRESIDENT: No; I haven't had any figures yet. I thought I would have them yesterday but I suppose they will come today.

Q Do you expect the recommendations to go up to the Hill on Monday?

THE PRESIDENT: I hope so but we are not certain. In other words, I have to wait until I get the figures. The Army figures are about three-quarters done; the Navy figures, when I left, had not been totaled.

Q With relation to national defense, is there anything that occurs to you that Dutchess County -- I mean, in a manufacturing way -- would be particularly suited to do or perform? Anything you could suggest as to what Dutchess County may do outside of training in specific skilled trades?

THE PRESIDENT: The only thing I can tell you, you cannot print.

Q May I hint?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I think not. There is some stuff being made in the County but it is just as well it should not be known.

Q Mr. President, Mr. Hoover and various other people have been talking about a unified control for national defense. What do you think about that?

THE PRESIDENT: We have it.

Q I rather imagine that they still are --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): Oh, well, that is political; everybody knows we have it.

Q Mr. President, can you comment at all on the naval clash between Great Britain and France?

THE PRESIDENT: I guess not.

Q I had in mind, perhaps, how it might be brought home to us in that they both have naval units in the Caribbean?

THE PRESIDENT: No. We haven't got any news on it and anything I said would be

speculative. God knows we are getting enough speculation without my adding to it.

Q Mr. President, to continue your thought about unified control, you feel that the Defense Commission is working out pretty satisfactorily in getting these orders and contracts?

THE PRESIDENT: I suppose probably the best thing to do would be to ask them. I can tell you one thing, off the record, but just for your guidance. It has to be off the record. There have been a great many efforts made with the members of the Advisory Committee to bring them into a political picture, to try to persuade them that they are dissatisfied. Of course, they have not fallen for it and, of course, it has purely a political motive. These efforts have come from certain political sources and certain press sources -- I might say political-hyphen-press sources. We do not have to specify; John (Mr. O'Donnell) knows. I think all you have to do -- this is off the record -- is to ask the direct question of all seven members as to what they think about it and then print what they say. I will leave that case in their hands. But we know that there have been, definitely, people who have tried to sabotage the whole thing by trying to get some expression that they were not satisfied. You go ask them -- that is the easiest way to put it.

MR. EARLY: They can get it when we get home.

THE PRESIDENT: But it is rather an interesting commentary on people who are talking about unity for the Nation.

Q That is a very good story.

THE PRESIDENT: I know it. It has to be off the record. You go ahead. That is an off-the-record tip. Now you fellows can go and build it up, but I am not sure your papers will print what you write. You know that, too.

Q When the Defense Message goes up, will that complete the defense program?

THE PRESIDENT: I hope so. But, of course, you have to bear this in mind: This thing changes all the time -- the whole picture depends on world events. Last April we had something which, from our knowledge of world events, might have satisfied us then. That was, after all, only two months ago. That was a complete program but, as we know, it was out of date by the end of May. What we figured on at the end of May has had to be supplemented between then and the fifth of July. As far as I can tell now, there won't be anything beyond this Message that goes up next week. That is subject to any change in world conditions.

Q The morning papers say that Willkie will be in Washington Monday to see Senator McNary and then, on Tuesday, there will be a reception for Republican members of the Congress. Have you invited him? Do you intend to?

THE PRESIDENT: I will simply have to repeat what I said at the last Conference -- read it. It was carried in the papers.

Q Have any efforts been made to secure permission to use American craft to evacuate children from the British Isles?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I know of.

Q (Mr. O'Donnell) That just came up to my mind because I am arranging to bring two children myself.

THE PRESIDENT: You had better ask Norman Davis and the State Department.

Q They did not go on the WASHINGTON. This is an English girl of seven --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): There again is another off-the-record story. I have to be very much off the record on these things. When we sent the first ship over there, it was supposed to take everybody back, every American, but Joe Kennedy knew there were still thousands.

Q In September there were 15,000.

THE PRESIDENT: Then we sent the ship to Galway and she took every American

that wanted to leave. And then, suddenly, a whole lot of Americans in England said, "We will be much better off at home," and suddenly there was a demand for 3,000 passages, so we sent another ship. I do not know whether there will be any more.

Q I meant that those are restricted to Americans?

THE PRESIDENT: It is not up to me to talk about Americans who prefer to live on the other side until bombs come dropping down.

Q Not Americans -- I was speaking of English children.

THE PRESIDENT: As far as I know, John (Mr. O'Donnell), there are no arrangements being made for any American ships going for children, but you had better check with Davis and the State Department.

Q Off the record, last January -- I think it was January -- you spoke about certain long-range peace objectives you had. Have we given up hope on that?

THE PRESIDENT: I would not say we have given up hope. Nobody can tell what will happen. Those peace objectives are still as sound today, from the point of view of democracies, as they were then.

Q I have read everything you have said on foreign affairs, speeches to the Congress and formal statements. I have also read what Secretary of State Hull had said, speaking of those peace objectives the other day, and putting the two together, I think I find four objectives there. The first would be to prevent aggression --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): Let me put it this way for you and then let me know if there is anything else. There is no question -- this is really an amplification of what I said yesterday afternoon when we read the Declaration of Independence: Today the world is facing a very definite upheaval because certain new systems of Government have arisen to such an extent that they already control and are seeking to enlarge their

control over a very large portion of the world's population. It is a system of government which denies certain fundamentals that Americans were the first to seek and establish. In other words, going back several hundred years, the thought that some form of representative government was advisable in order to check tyranny by individuals, kings or barons or whatever it might be, conquerors, and to assure certain individual rights.

In 1776 we began to establish those -- this new form of representative government, which was based on three -- they call them checks and balances but probably that is a pretty weak term; three fundamental agencies is a better term -- an Executive, a Legislature and a Judiciary.

Well, it is -- I call it almost an American invention because, while it had been talked about philosophically by various writers before 1776, we were the first people to put it into effect. Other countries followed. They established a triple control of government. Sometimes they retained or added a king who, however, was more a symbol of unity than a person wielding real power. That was called the parliamentary system but, essentially, under the parliamentary systems you have the three agencies -- you had the Executive, which was the Prime Minister and his Cabinet, you had the Parliament of freely chosen legislators and you had the Court. Today those have been threatened all over the world. A great many have been ended by conquest and they have set up a new form of government which is based essentially on the elimination of two of the safeguards of representative democracy. It is called by various names; probably the easiest name, as a symbol, is the corporate state. The corporate state -- we think of Italy but it applies equally to Germany and Russia -- is extremely efficient. It has abolished two of the three safeguards of democracy, the Legislature and the Courts. It puts the supreme power into

a group, in some cases very small, in some cases very large, which exercises administrative functions and there are no legislative functions and there are no court functions. And it is efficient. And there are a large number of Americans, I am sorry to say -- not proportionately to the population but still a large number of Americans -- who are willing to consider, because of its efficiency, the corporate state.

The efficiency of our system of government is not as great as the corporate state because there are delays and compromises which are inherent in any democracy. The Executive, properly, cannot pass laws; that has to be worked out in conjunction with the Legislature, called the Congress, and in working it out it takes a long time for it to spread, sometimes, at the least, several months and, at the most, a good many years. And then, after that has been done and your legislation, through the process of compromise, has been passed, you still have another place to go and that is the courts. The best example is the income tax law which was passed in the Cleveland Administration, by agreement between the Legislature and the Executive, and was held unconstitutional by the courts. And then, after a long period of years, I think twelve or fifteen years, under our process of constitutional amendment was passed where an income tax law was passed, based on the amendment. There was your lag of between fifteen and twenty years.

In the State of New York the Workmen's Compensation Law was passed under the Hughes' Administration. It was declared unconstitutional. Some four or five years later, under the Dix Administration, a constitutional amendment was passed and we got a Workmen's Compensation Act.

That represents the lag, the time lag, in a democracy. It is not based on inefficiency of executive departments because one of the -- I won't mention any names -- because one of the best known industrialists

in the country who has been in Washington five or six weeks said to me the other day, "The thing that amazes me is the fact that the departments of the Government, from what I have seen of them, are as efficient as any large corporation. That seems to me an amazing thing."

The delay is because of the compromise necessary in working things out constitutionally between the three different agencies. There are a lot of people in this country who object to that time lag and, unthinkingly, play into the hands of the people who advocate the corporate state. In so doing they are, in effect, saying to this country, "We are perfectly willing to give up certain essentials in order to become efficient."

Now, I come down to your questions: The first is -- you might say there are certain freedoms. The first I would call "freedom of information," which is terribly important. In other words, it is a much better word than "freedom of the press" because there are all kinds of information so that the inhabitants of a country can get news of what is going on in every part of the country and in every part of the world without censorship and through many forms of communication. That, I think, is one of the objectives of peace because you will never have a completely stable world without freedom of knowledge, freedom of information.

The second, of course, is freedom of religion which, under democracies, has always -- not always but almost all the time -- been fairly well maintained and is not maintained in those nations which have adopted other systems of government. I don't know how John O'Donnell likes this, but it is all right. You have to take it as it comes, and that, in my mind, is an essential of permanent peace.

Then, a third freedom is the freedom to express one's self as long as you don't advocate the overthrow of government. That is a different

thing. In other words, the kind of expression that we certainly have in this country and that they have in most democracies. That, I think, is an essential of peace -- I mean permanent peace.

Fourth, freedom from fear, so that people won't be afraid of being bombed from the air or attacked, one way or the other, by some other nation. And, of course, we have maintained all along that freedom from fear must be based on a removal of the weapons that cause fear -- in other words disarmament. And that is an essential of peace.

And so the question really comes down as to whether we are going to continue to seek those freedoms or whether we are going to give up, at the behest of certain elements, give up those freedoms in our system of government or encourage by lack of opposition -- I don't mean armed opposition -- encourage those nations which have removed those four freedoms in the interest of a greater efficiency of government -- a "temporary efficiency," I might say.

Does that cover it pretty well?

Q (Mr. Harkness) Well, I had a fifth in mind which you might describe as "freedom from want" -- free trade, opening up trade?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, that is true. I had that in mind but forgot it. Freedom from want -- in other words, the removal of certain barriers between nations, cultural in the first place and commercial in the second place. That is the fifth, very definitely.

Q I hadn't got to freedom of expression.

THE PRESIDENT: There are a great many people actually in this country who are so "hipped" on the efficiency of the new type of government that, as I say, they are willing to compromise, willing to keep their mouths shut, they are willing by silence to give the impression of acquiescence. That is a good line.

Q Does that group of people centralize in any particular group in the country?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no; I am just talking philosophically, not politically.

I have got to go. I am awfully late.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #659
Executive Offices of the White House,
July 9, 1940, 4.14 P. M.

THE PRESIDENT: (addressing Mr. Claude Mahoney of the Wall Street Journal)

Well, I understand you think I am dishonest. (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Mahoney) How is that?

THE PRESIDENT: I understand you think I am dishonest.

Q (Mr. Mahoney) You? Dishonest? Oh, no.

Q (Mr. Godwin) You say he thought you were dishonest?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. He said it in the press conference the other day.

(The conference with the Postmaster General, held on Sunday, July 7th at Poughkeepsie)

Q (Addressing Mr. Mahoney) Is your face red.

THE PRESIDENT: No, no; I take it all back. It wasn't him. It was Felix.

I beg your pardon.

Q (Mr. Godwin) You have got me suspicious now. Maybe you were. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Kannee is taking it down. I have him dead to rights.

Q What is that, the honest count?

Q (Mr. Belair) I should have said any kind of a count. (Laughter)

(Note: Mr. Belair told the President, at the close of the conference, that he had not meant to imply anything by the use of the particular expression during the conference with Mr. Farley.)

MR. EARLY: The President has a transcript of that conference.

THE PRESIDENT: Are they still coming in?

Q Yes, sir.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: Steve (Mr. Early), have you any burning words?

MR. EARLY: No, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: Steve says that there are no burning words.

Q Any coldly calculated words, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not even that.

Q There is a report from Wisconsin that John Cudahy is resigning as Ambassador to Belgium. Is there anything to that?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not that I heard of. I hope not.

Q The report was that he was going to run for Governor or Senator.

THE PRESIDENT: Haven't heard anything at all. As you know, the only thing on that is that the German Government asked that we withdraw diplomatic representatives in -- what was it? -- Holland and Belgium by the fifteenth of July.

Q Well, General Watson bets Cudahy $300 to $200 that President Roosevelt will be renominated and re-elected. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Well, whoever wins, the money will go into good hands. (Laughter)

Q Along that line, Mr. President, there are two or three very prominent newspapermen, and one that is not so prominent, going to have a fireside chat this evening, a round table, nation-wide hookup -- Ray Clapper is one of them -- and they would like to tell what you are going to do about the Convention and the attendant circumstances and this is a golden opportunity to let us know.

THE PRESIDENT: What time do you go on?

Q Who is we? 11.15.

THE PRESIDENT: 11.15? My God, I will be asleep then. (Laughter)

Q Could you help us? We will be very much awake and we'd like to communicate something.

THE PRESIDENT: If it were, perhaps, 9.15 or 9.45, I would give you something to say but I will be asleep, so what is the use?

Q Following that same line, you told us at Hyde Park once that when you did have something to say on that subject that it would be at a time and

place of your choosing. Might we anticipate that that time will come before the Convention?

THE PRESIDENT: That is a very, very "iffy" question.

Q (Miss Craig) I have been away some -- (interrupted by laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I know you have. You must have had a chance to think up some good ones.

Q No, I haven't, really, but will you be here or at Hyde Park or at the Convention?

THE PRESIDENT: The only plan I have -- a few people got it wrong. The question (at a previous conference) was, "Where are you going to be for the following week end?" -- this was a week ago -- and I said I thought I'd probably do what I had done for a good many Sundays, go down the River Saturday afternoon and come back on Sunday afternoon and beyond that I haven't got a plan.

Q Mr. President, what are your preferences as to the vice-presidency? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: That is frightfully crude. (Laughter)

Q Have you heard of any plan for the Federal Government to take over the District Building or purchase the site or any possibility of utilizing that?

THE PRESIDENT: For the Convention?

Q No, for -- (interrupted by laughter) -- for Hoover's folly, for instance.

THE PRESIDENT: Where Harry (Hopkins) lives?

Q I have got to find out.

THE PRESIDENT: This District Building? The old District Building?

Q The one where J. Russell Young now holds forth.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know.

Q There has been a lot of talk about that.

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't got anybody here who would know. You might ask

Harold Smith (Director of the Budget). There have been a couple of estimates go up to the Congress that didn't go through in the last bill because they were put on in the Senate and then thrown out in conference for two new government buildings in the District -- the Federal Building No. 2 and some other building -- and I have sent those up again to the House to be included in the next deficiency bill.

Q Mr. President, is there anything you can tell us about the Packard Motor Car --

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't had a line on it and I haven't talked to Mr. Knudsen about it since I read it.

Q Mr. President, is there anything you can tell us about your conference with Admiral Richardson?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, we talked about the United States Navy and the Fleet and so on.

Q I believe he said when he left, Mr. President, that he knew of no plan to remove it from the Hawaiian Islands at the present time.

THE PRESIDENT: He was telling the truth.

Q Does that mean, sir, that there is no such plan?

THE PRESIDENT: There is not. There is no plan at the present time.

Q What did you talk about, Mr. President, yesterday with Chairman Burke (William H. Burke, Chairman, Massachusetts Democratic State Committee) and Congressman McCormack?

THE PRESIDENT: They told you when they went out. That is all they did. They simply made some very nice little speeches to me.

Q Were you impressed by them?

THE PRESIDENT: I didn't answer. (Laughter)

Q There were five gentlemen to see you today from assorted neighborhoods. It came under the head of the American Legion, as I understand it, and they

said that if there was anything in their visit that you had it. Anything you care to say about it?

THE PRESIDENT: Most of them are going to Chicago to take up with Bob Wagner, to talk with him about the plank relating to veterans that will go into the platform.

Q Mr. President, while Secretary Hopkins is here, can you tell us about the progress of your universal government service bill?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing further. It is being studied and they are holding hearings on the Hill. The Senate started on it and I understand the House Committee is going to begin tomorrow.

Q I mean the plan to train boys and girls in labor experience.

THE PRESIDENT: That is still being worked on. No announcement yet.

Q It has not been dropped? We heard that it was being dropped.

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no. Oh, no.

Q In that connection, anything you can say about the Burke-Wadsworth Bill that is up before the Senate Committee on the same subject?

THE PRESIDENT: No. It is just being mulled over; considered.

Q Mr. President, did you discuss the situation at Martinique with the French Ambassador today?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't had anything on that for about four days. I don't know anything except what I read in the press and I don't think the State Department or the Navy Department has anything on it.

Q Are there American ships there watching that situation?

THE PRESIDENT: Not particularly; they are running all over the place in the Caribbean.

Q Can you tell us anything about your conversation with the French Ambassador today?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, Mr. Early had something to say this morning about these English refugee children and the people trying to sponsor them here say they are still being tied up in all kinds of red tape and unable to get them in. Has there been a ruling by the Attorney General on that?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, don't you think the first angle to clear up is how many can physically come in? In other words, the shipping end of it? Isn't that more important than anything else? In other words, I understand from New York that there were quite a large number of names of children in England who have been all cleared in every way and it will take quite a while to get them over here. Now, isn't that the first consideration? In other words, have we got a problem at the present time? It is a matter of common sense.

Q Mr. President, is that situation at Martinique a subject for consultation with the other American governments as yet?

THE PRESIDENT: You had better ask the Secretary of State or Sumner Welles about it. I don't know. If so -- if they are -- I haven't heard of it.

Q When may we expect a message on national defense?

THE PRESIDENT: Tomorrow.

Q Will it be a message, sir, or a letter?

THE PRESIDENT: Message.

Q Will you go up, personally?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Is that it? (indicating papers on the desk.)

THE PRESIDENT: That's it.

Q Tell us anything of your tax conference yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: No. I think the two chairmen are coming down tomorrow. That is the next step. Down here.

Q To see you?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, has the agenda for the Havana Pan American conference received your personal attention yet?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet.

Q Any possibility of your making a radio address or other communication?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think so.

Q Mr. President, how is the Latin American cartel plan progressing?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, it is still under study by the committee.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President.

NCB 6-4-56

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #660,
Executive Offices of the White House,
July 12, 1940, 10.52 A. M.

(Secretary Stimson was present at this Conference.)

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think the only thing I have is a rather interesting letter that came in last night from Colonel Fleming of the Wage and [Hour] House Division. We have been doing a good deal of talking, as you know, in the past about the question of lengthening hours in the defense program. I did not ask him for this; it came in on his own hook, but it was so interesting I think I will read it to you. He says:

(Reading)"My dear Mr. President:

"The question whether in the light of the national defense emergency it will be necessary to raise the ceiling for hours, above which time and one half must be paid, has given me much concern.

"As a soldier, the nation's defense is my primary interest. My assignment to the administration of a labor law has in no way lessened that interest.

"Were there any defense need in certain industries for abrogation of the time and one half rule, nothing could keep me from so reporting. In my contacts with industry no such need has yet been demonstrated to me.

"Two documents from the last war should be called to public attention:

"One is the wartime report of the British Munitions Commission. The report stated that from experiments spread over thirteen and a half months, a reduction of working hours of munitions workers was associated with an increase of production. For example, in one factory hours of work were changed, first from a 66-hour week to a 55-hour week, and then to a 45½-hour week. Considering the weekly output of the 66-hour week as 100, it was found that the 55-hour week yielded a relative output of

111. The 45½-hour week yielded a relative output of 109. Thus the 45½-hour week yielded more in products than the 66-hour week and practically as much as the 55-hour week. The same results were obtained during the 13-month period in various other munitions factories.

"The other document is General Order No. 13 issued by the Chief of Ordnance, United States Army, on November 15, 1917, seven months after the declaration of war when the United States was at the height of its procurement effort. The Order stated:

> "'In view of the urgent necessity for a prompt increase in the volume of production of practically every article required for the conduct of the war, vigilance is demanded of all those in any way associated with industry lest the safeguards with which the people of this country have sought to protect labor should be unwisely and unnecessarily broken down. It is a fair assumption that for the most part these safeguards are the mechanisms of efficiency. Industrial history proves that reasonable hours, fair working conditions, and a proper wage scale are essential to high production. During the war every attempt should be made to conserve in every way possible all of our achievements in the way of social betterment.'"

In other words, the words "social betterment" are not new. This was

1917.

> (Reading)"'But the pressing argument for maintaining industrial safeguards in the present emergency is that they actually contribute to efficiency. To waive them would be a shortsighted policy, leading gradually but inevitably toward lowered production.'"

Then Fleming goes on to say:

> "These documents were drafted almost a generation ago. The production line techniques of industry have been greatly developed since then. Today maximum production calls for maximum efficiency of the machine. Maximum efficiency of the machine is usually obtained by using relays of workers in shifts short enough to make constantly intense effort possible.
>
> "I think it also should be called to the public's attention that the French 40-hour week in effect from 1936 to 1938 had little resemblance to our "ceiling for hours." The French 40-hour week generally was a rigid limitation.
>
> "Germany was on an 8-hour day, 48-hour week basis from July 24, 1934, to January 1, 1939. A survey entitled "Labor Policy in Germany" appearing in the June 1940 issue of the Monthly Labor Review reports that a 10-hour day,

60-hour week began in non-defense industries after January 1, 1939, due to a labor shortage. In the more vital industries, hours up to 16 per day might be permitted by the factory inspector. But this lengthening of working hours was not successful. The article states: 'Production began to fall off rapidly, accompanied by such an alarming increase of industrial accidents and stoppages as to attract the serious attention of the government authorities ..... The government applied the strictest measures against suspected saboteurs but also began to lighten somewhat the hard labor conditions.'"

Fleming again:

"Any complaints from the key defense industries that the payment of time and a half for overtime is making difficult their operation will be promptly brought to your attention. To date the Wage and Hour Division has received but three such complaints, all from small establishments.

"Respectfully,

"Philip B. Fleming
"Administrator."

Well, that is rather an interesting checkup by an independent source and I think -- I think in the light of that we will go ahead with the present policy.

Q Was the first a British experiment?

THE PRESIDENT: The first was 1917 and the other was our own Chief of Ordnance report.

Q The first, was that a British or an American?

THE PRESIDENT: British Munitions Commission and the second was the Chief of Ordnance report.

Q Is that all the news you have today?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q Is that all the news you have today?

THE PRESIDENT: That is all I can think of. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, it seems that some of the editorial writers have been getting a little technical with the statement the other day that

we will not send our men to take part in European wars. They want to know whether that includes the Marine Corps and the Navy as well as the Army?

THE PRESIDENT: I think we will just stand on the statement. I think my English is as good as theirs.

Q Mr. President, are you going to Chicago?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Thanks.

Q May we have that (indicating Colonel Fleming's letter)?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes; Steve (Mr. Early) will have it mimeographed for you.

Q If you do go, will you fly? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: (Shaking his head amiably) I should say I ought to be insulted by that. Isn't that rather a slur on my veracity? (Laughter) I just said I wasn't going to Chicago.

Q (Mr. Godwin) You know, nobody would slur your veracity. It is too interesting to talk about this matter, (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, will you say whether the Polish Ambassador discussed any minority or refugee problems during his visit yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: Who?

Q The Polish Ambassador.

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q If you are not going to Chicago, will you say whether you will have any personal part in the Convention?

THE PRESIDENT: That would be difficult, wouldn't it?

Q It is too difficult for me, that is why I asked it.

THE PRESIDENT: It is too difficult for me.

Q Will this also be an unbossed convention?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q Unbossed convention?

THE PRESIDENT: Unbossed or unforced?

Q Unbossed.

THE PRESIDENT: Unbossed. I haven't the faintest idea.

Q The Republicans are very proud of that policy and I was wondering whether the Democrats would match it.

Q Mr. President, the Dunce Cap Club, which you formed a few years ago --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): The what?

Q The Dunce Cap Club which you formed a few years ago and which has a large membership of reporters who have asked third term questions, will hold a meeting in Chicago to dissolve the organization and turn in their dunce caps. (Laughter)

Could we hope for from you, as the founder of the organization, some sort of communication formally dissolving it? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I will tell you: I'd have to look at the list of the membership of the organization. Do you think I could give a blanket coverage to all members of the organization applying to the future?

Q Yes, sir; I think so.

THE PRESIDENT: Do you? (Laughter) I will say this, that the progress that has been made on the whole has been pretty good. I should say that probably quite a percentage of the people who used to stand in the corner are now back, sitting at their desks in the schoolroom. They have removed their dunce caps but I don't say that the corner is empty. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, he said to turn in their dunce caps. Where are they going to turn them in? Put them in your Library?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know.

Q I don't know either.

THE PRESIDENT: Don't you think we ought to turn them over to the lady correspondents for their disposal? (Laughter)

Q O. K.; we will take care of it.

Q Mr. President, do you contemplate any Message to the Convention?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't any thoughts on it one way or the other.

Q Mr. President, the House Military Subcommittee has suggested that, for the Atlantic coastal defenses, it might be necessary to build bases in Nova Scotia and Bermuda. Would you care to comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: No. No.

Q The Subcommittee also suggested that they might need a great deal more money to protect the Atlantic coastal defenses between New York and Portland, Maine?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, you remember T. R.'s old story about towing the Civil War MONITOR off the mud-flats at Philadelphia to Portland, Maine and everybody was happy and they brought the silverware and children back that they had removed to the country and they felt perfectly satisfied with a 15-inch gun that would throw a solid shot almost a mile. However, they were perfectly satisfied so it is all right. That is merely an illustration of the defense of the individual ports. Modern warfare calls for a defense of this country in the sense that we will try to keep the enemy from getting anywhere near the country.

Q Mr. President, have you under consideration again, at this time, the idea of giving the National Guard some real honest-to-goodness intensive training?

THE PRESIDENT: That is why the Secretary of War is sitting here at the present moment. We are going to talk about it in about five minutes.

Q Are you favorable to the idea of mobilizing the Guard for training?

THE PRESIDENT: That is one of the things we are going to talk about in five minutes.

Q Mr. President, could you tell us what our warships are doing in the vicinity of Martinique?

THE PRESIDENT: I told you that the other day. They are maintaining the regular patrol.

Q When do you expect to go to Hyde Park?

THE PRESIDENT: I have no plans. I hope Sunday after next but, of course, subject to change. I am leaving tomorrow afternoon and I'll get back after lunch on Sunday, at the Navy Yard. And then, if things are quiet, the following week I will go up to Hyde Park for two or three days because, of course, I have there direct telephone communication with the White House and can get back in about six or seven hours. In other words, that would be practically the program for the rest of the summer, just what I have been doing for the last three months.

Q That was a cruise tomorrow and Sunday?

THE PRESIDENT: Just down overnight on the boat. But also, when I go down on the boat, I stay within a very close distance of Quantico so that I can, if I am called on the radio, I can pull up to the dock at Quantico and telephone or come right back to Washington in an hour and five minutes.

Q Are those going to be your plans, regardless of what happens at Chicago, the rest of the summer?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know what that has to do with it. After all, I am President of the United States.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #661,
Executive Offices of the White House,
July 16, 1940, 4.10 P. M.

THE PRESIDENT: How come? How is it all the familiar faces happen to be here in Washington. I thought they had sent you out. (Laughter)

Q This is where the story is, even if we cannot get it. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I think it is sort of on Steve (Mr. Early). Steve said there would not be anybody here today except second stringers. (Laughter) Isn't that terrible? Isn't that terrible?

Q Steve will leave by the back door now.

MR. EARLY: They won't believe anything you say now.

THE PRESIDENT: I have a long thing (referring to the papers in front of him) here. I don't know -- Steve, is there any reason why they should not see these afterwards?

MR. EARLY: Mimeographed copies of it will be ready for them, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Good.

MR. WILLIAM COLLINS: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I have a lot of long stuff here. I would try to summarize it but it is fairly important.

As you know, we had a meeting of the Advisory Committee with the Army and Navy people and Procurement and they have given me these seven reports on the defense program with respect to progress. Steve will have them mimeographed for you but they are fairly important. I should say they are of at least equal importance nationally -- probably more -- than the news from the Chicago Convention, although most editors, I mean desk editors, will not appreciate that fact, so the only thing I can do is give to you this

very important material. I don't suppose it will be used but at least I will have done my part.

First is Knudsen's Production Division. (Reading)

"From June 6 to date, this Division has cleared contracts in the amount of $1,661,891,494, which represents $1,390,575,404.87 for the Navy --"

which, of course, isn't all but a large part ship contracts -- (reading)

"and $271,316,089.13 for the Army. Materiel covered --"

is everything -- (reading)

"airplanes, tanks, battleships, ammunition, anti-tank guns, anti-aircraft searchlights, machine guns, various fire-control precision instruments, tractors, trucks, blankets, overcoating, serge cloth, worsted shirting, service shoes, ship propulsion machinery, storage batteries for submarines, airport and airstation construction, barracks and many other items necessary in equipping the United States Army and Navy.

"Production of this material is being undertaken in plants from Maine to California.

"Awarding of contracts by the Army for tank construction has begun through a commitment with the American Car and Foundry Company for 627 units."

Those were the light tanks. (reading)

"Mr. Knudsen has inspected at Aberdeen the light tanks and the revised designs for the heavy tanks which have been changed in certain respects on the basis of combat experience in Europe.

"The contract for the production by Packard Motor Company of Detroit of 9,000 Rolls Royce liquid-cooled aircraft engines is about to be signed, the Company having stated that it is prepared to undertake this project.

"Evidence has developed indicating progress toward solution, for the time being at least, of the bottlenecks in the machine tool industry."

They are coming down for another conference tomorrow. (reading)

"The embargo authority has contributed substantially to the retention in this country of vital machine tool units which otherwise would have been exported. Plans

have been worked out to a point where tomorrow (July 17) a meeting of the Machine Tool Defense Committee, H. S. Vance, Head of the Machine Tool Section of the Production Division, and Donald M. Nelson, Coordinator of Defense Purchases, will be held to take up a cooperative plan under which a definite percentage of machine tool manufacturing facilities will be reserved for defense needs."

No. 2 is Stettinius' report. (Reading)

"Through the prompt cooperation of the RFC and the Treasury with this Division, substantial supplies of strategic and critical raw materials are being acquired. Actual purchases have been negotiated and the material loaded aboard ship within a period of three or four days after the availability of the product was made known. This Division, through the cooperation between experts in various Government agencies and specialists on the staff of this Division, has made surveys of the entire field of strategic and critical materials. Where bottlenecks which might develop in connection with a total defense effort have been discovered, 'red flags' have been marked on the chart and a detailed study is then made to explore every possible means of relieving the pressure that might develop.

"For example, we have always been dependent upon imports for rubber. By the end of the month, it is expected that a plan will have been worked out whereby it would be possible in an emergency to supply most of our needs through the manufacture of synthetic rubber.

"One point of concentration, at present, involves the production of 100 octane gasoline. This product is essential to the airplane program and substantially increased production is being worked out to assure the air services of adequate supplies. Plans are under way for the storage of large quantities of this gasoline at strategic locations underground."

That is a new one. (reading)

"This Division is working on plans to relieve our dependence upon foreign smelters for our tin supply and has obtained the cooperation of industry to this end.

"Mr. Stettinius, Mr. Knudsen and Mr. Gano Dunn, the Division Head's Senior Consultant, went before Committees of the House and Senate to urge expansion of the TVA's power producing facilities in the total amount of $65,000,000 of which $25,000,000 was to be available for construction during the current fiscal year. Both Committees reported out the proposal favorably but Representative Donald H. McLain (R., N. J.) objected to consideration by the House

AKB 6-5-56

[McLean]

and was supported by Representative John Taber, (R., N. Y.) and Representative Everett M. Dirksen (R., Ill.). This made passage impossible before recessing for the convention. This Division has taken the position that it is absolutely essential to the national defense that the TVA power production be increased in the amount asked. Delay of a few weeks in authorizing this undertaking might mean delay of a year in filling the dam for the generation of power as it is necessary to catch the flood waters next spring."

I don't suppose that will be written by the famous 85 per cent of the Press -- in view of the confidential aside I made just then.

Q It has been, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: It ought to be done again as coming from the President.

It should be emphasized.

This is Sidney Hillman's report: (Reading)

"This Division has emphasized formulation of plans for training skilled workers in industry under the direction of Mr. Owen D. Young as advisory aid to Mr. Sidney Hillman. Already between 30,000 and 40,000 enrollees are actively taking training through facilities provided by this program. In the vocational schools being utilized, training is made available to workers on WPA and NYA rolls and other interested in securing such courses, particularly those who feel the need for refresher training --"

whatever that is -- (Reading)

"to retrieve their earlier skill.

"Combined facilities of the NYA, CCC, and Office of Education are being coordinated to assure maximum use of existing facilities and agencies of the Government. All training is in anticipation of meeting such demands for labor as may arise in connection with the defense program. The first and major consideration is to provide employment to those who are employable and now without jobs. The unemployed, in the opinion of this Division, constitute the greatest labor resource which can be used most expeditiously in this connection. It is interesting to note that up to the present there have been no specific requests for skilled labor made to the Defense Commission."

That bears out what we talked about before, how there really is not any shortage at the present time. We are using what we have. (Reading)

"It is evident that thus far needs of private industry for

skilled and other labor are being met.

"This Division has organized a labor advisory board consisting of representatives of the American Federation of Labor and the Congress of Industrial Organizations, together with the Railroad Brotherhoods. It meets each week with Mr. Hillman and has pledged complete cooperation of its combined membership to the national defense program.

"Through the intervention of the labor supply division acting with the Conciliation Service of the Department of Labor, several serious production stoppages have been averted in the General Motors Corporation, on Pacific Coast Shipping, in shipbuilding on the Gulf Coast, in the copper industry in Utah, and in the aluminum industry."

Leon Henderson, Division of Price Stabilization: (Reading)

"The primary effort of this Division during the past few weeks has been directed toward the determination of the effects of the Rearmament Program on the nation's price structure.

"A central Bureau of Research and Statistics has been organized under the direction of Stacy May as a clearing house for information required by the various divisions of the Commission, particularly in respect to information developed from other government agencies. Much of this information deals with the determination of materials and facilities required by the armed forces and the nature of the resources of the nation available to fill both military and civilian requirements.

"Analysis of both the materials and resources have been coupled with consideration of measures for control and price stabilization. Numerous proposals for price regulation are being studied. With Donald Nelson, Coordinator of Defense Purchases, consideration is being given application of priorities from the viewpoint of their impact on prices. Surveys are also being made by this Division of the economic organization and controls within the belligerent countries."

I might say on that question of priorities we have not reached the point yet where we need to apply priorities and we cannot assign any date. We may not have to at all. We are studying it so as to be ready in case of need. (Reading)

"Standards are being formulated to guide procurement agencies in connection with recent legislation authorizing negotiated contracts in lieu of competitive bidding.

"The domestic price structure is under constant surveillance."

(The President did not read to the Press the following, which was included in the mimeographed release:

(When price increases appear unjustified conferences have been held and will continue to be arranged. Voluntary agreement is sought in this connection, and thus far business has evidenced its desire to cooperate.

(The complicated problems involved in amortization for income tax purposes, as well as those inherent in the government policy for lending through the RFC to expedite plant expansion, have occupied considerable time in this Division. The whole problem of plant expansion is being studied in cooperation with Commissioners Knudsen and Stettinius as well as representatives of other government agencies involved.)

On the Agricultural Division -- Chester Davis: (Reading)

"Development of a unit of this Division has been undertaken to work on the problem of new plant location for defense purposes with the view to utilizing surplus labor particularly in agricultural areas and thus avoid uneconomic concentration of industry."

We talked for quite a while today in the meeting about that general policy of trying to extablish industrial additions in the agricultural areas and, especially, in the areas in the country where there is the most unemployment, and that is the general policy.

(Reading)

"Under the new powers created by Congress to the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, advance payments can be made against future deliveries of strategic materials. Funds thus made available can be used for the purchase of agricultural commodities. A substantial project in this connection is now in the process of preliminary negotiation.

"This Division has collaborated with Mr. Hillman in connection with the development of plans for training American youth with a view to affording equal opportunities to farm youth and those of the cities in the program soon to be inaugurated.

"Extensive collaboration with the Department of Agriculture has been undertaken in developing plans to:

"(a) Promote increased use of surplus farm products at home and, where possible, abroad to minimize the effect of curtailed export outlets.

"(b) Maintain agricultural production at most favorable levels for national defense and health needs, promoting simultaneously the objective of parity prices for farm products.

"(c) Work out in advance specific plans to protect producers from unfavorable effects or changes that may result from international developments.

Consumer Protection: (Reading)

"This Division has laid the ground work for an extensive educational campaign to mobilize public sentiment behind the idea that the civilian population must be prepared physically to meet the defense responsibilities placed upon it by any emergency. To this end the Commission has approved emphasizing the importance of health and public welfare in the defense program. A coordinating committee has been organized to facilitate development of these aspects of the program. The committee includes: Surgeon-General Thomas Parran, Dr. M. L. Wilson, Director, Extension Service, Department of Agriculture, Miss Katharine Lenroot, Head of the Children's Bureau, Department of Labor, and Arthur J. Altmeyer, Chairman, Social Security Board.

"Definite plans have been prepared for meetings with: (1) leaders --"

this is coming next week -- (Reading)

"-- leaders of civic organizations called together to mobilize human resources and direct them into constructive channels;"

I might add that leaders of civic organizations, I think, will consist very largely of women's organizations like the federated women's clubs, the League of Women Voters, consumers' associations, et cetera, and that will be followed by the retailers coming in. (Reading)

"Protection of the public from unjustifiable increases in consumer goods prices is a major project of this Division."

(The President did not read the following, which was included in the mimeographed release:

("The staff in cooperation with economists of other government agencies is on the alert in this connection and continuing studies are under way to form the basis for whatever recommendations may be needed.")

And, finally, the Division of Transportation: (Reading)

"Emphasis has been placed by this Division upon securing

a suitable car supply to meet emergency demands upon rail transportation. To this end this Division is working closely with the Association of American Railroads and the American Short Line Railroad Association. There is, at present, a dislocation of car loadings in the country. Certain areas are confronted with definite increases while others are experiencing a decrease.

"Concrete recommendations have already been drawn up for acquisition of very substantial numbers of special rolling stock for handling troops and their equipment. Conferences have been held with representatives of railway car shops in Illinois, Indiana, Missouri and Pennsylvania to discuss cost and types of cars.

"As a result of the study of the availability of serviceable freight cars, Mr. Budd has urged upon the Association of American Railroads, 'the need for full performance by all lines of the repair work necessary to reduce cars in bad order to not more than 6%, as was agreed.'"

That would be the lowest percentage of bad order cars, I think, probably in the history of American railroading. (Reading)

"The entire subject of rail transportation, including special reference to army maneuvers scheduled later this year, is receiving earnest and intelligent consideration by Mr. Budd and his entire staff.

"Special attention is being given by the Consultant to the Commissioner of Transportation representing the Great Lakes Carriers in connection with the movement of iron ore, a basic factor in the defense program.

"Four consultants representing the highway users are making a study of defense program requirements in their field to estimate demands which may be made upon that form of transportation in an emergency."

And we talked about, in that connection, the use of big busses of all kinds, inter-city busses and large school busses, so that we will know exactly where every one is and what its status is as a possible carrier for troops in time of war -- infantry. (Reading)

"Studies involving the inland waterways and pipe line problems are being surveyed. Action has been taken to interest the various pipe line operators in effecting the most efficient transportation of petroleum and its by-products by pipe line for emergency requirements."

And then -- it is not down here, they are starting that new -- the question of coastal water operation so that we won't get into the same jam that I got into in December, 1917, when we did not have enough seagoing tugs to go around and bring coal from Chesapeake and Delaware Bays to the New England factories; that problem of the tugs is being studied at the present time.

Steve (Mr. Early) will have copies of those for you all and it is a progress report. We will have more of them, of course, from now on. They are getting on extremely well. The contracts are going out.

Q Mr. President, on the acquisition of transportation equipment, how is that to be financed?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q The acquisition of rolling stock for the troops, how is it to be financed?

THE PRESIDENT: The special rolling stock is to be paid for by the Government -- certain types of cars. Well, just for example, there are certain cars that they -- the technical term for them is "cellar" cars. In other words, instead of the floor of the car being -- what? -- 3½ feet or 4 feet above the rails, it is cut away, the floor, so that you can take something that is pretty high like a tank, an Army tank, and set it in there and the tank goes down to perhaps within six inches of the rails and you gain, on height you gain 3 feet and enable that carload of tanks to go through a normal railroad tunnel that it could not go through otherwise. Now, things like that, of course, are no good for civilian transportation and the Government would have to buy those and own them.

Q Mr. President, did this discussion include the possibility of establishing new gunpowder plants in the interior, along the line of --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) They are getting along very well on that.

I can't -- they did not tell me the specific places.

Q We understand the plan has matured and is about ready to be announced.

Is that correct?

THE PRESIDENT: I think so; I think they are ready to be announced.

Q Do you know how many plants are involved?

THE PRESIDENT: I could not tell you. Didn't they announce one in the Tennessee Valley?

Q I could not say, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: I think so. That may be dependent on this question of more horse-power down there.

Q Mr. President, I should like to ask you very honestly and sincerely why you have refrained from making your position known on the third term question?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I think you might get on the air tonight and listen -- listen to your radio. In other words, I think you can properly say that there will be an announcement in behalf of the President made by Senator Barkley tonight after his address, that being the first meeting of the Convention under its permanent organization.

Q Can you give us a hint?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q About what time, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: After his address. Now you have got some real news. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, I don't mean to press this --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) There is no use pressing it.

Q But your answer to my question did not answer my question.

THE PRESIDENT: Of course it did not. (Laughter)

Q My question was, sir, why you have refrained from making it known?

THE PRESIDENT: I just told you that. This is the first night the Convention has been organized.

Q Mr. President, for the information of our editors, could you tell us why you regard this story as more important than the Convention?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, wouldn't you put the safety of the country ahead of anybody's convention?

Q Mr. President, Secretary Hull today said that to stop traffic on the Burma Road would be an unwarranted interposition of obstacles to world trade. Could you enlarge on that?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Could you say whether this represents a break with the British on the Far East policy?

THE PRESIDENT: I could not discuss it at all.

Q Mr. President, do you contemplate any personal statement subsequent to that of Mr. Barkley?

THE PRESIDENT: I told you all I can possibly tell you at the present time.

Q Mr. President, have you considered any plans with regard to the mobilization of the National Guard as far as the Social Security card is concerned, or whether these fellows are going to receive their jobs back when they demobilize?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. You mean --

Q (interposing) I mean, generally, what is going to happen to them after they serve their year or so and are demobilized?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. I frankly could not answer the question. I know the subject is being studied but I haven't got to the point of even studying that phase of it yet.

MR. REYNOLDS: Thank you, Mr. President. (Laughter as the Press rushed for the door.)

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #662,
In the President's Study at his Home
in Hyde Park, New York,
July 23, 1940, 11.05 A. M.

THE PRESIDENT: Charlie (Mr. Hurd), when did you get back? It is good to see you.

Q (Mr. Hurd) I just got back on the job, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: (addressing a local reporter) How is everything locally? You caught a murderer this morning.

Q Yes, or what it might develop into. We cannot tell very well.

THE PRESIDENT: Also I read in the paper about some awful trouble down in Wappingers?

Q I was going to ask you to comment on it.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know anything about it except what I read.

Q Well, from time to time there have been minor disturbances -- I don't know whether you would call them disturbances. There was a religious society of Jehovah's Witnesses and then this Communist group did seek permits on different occasions. Of course, it is a village and they seem to exercise their own authority, more or less, in determining the ordinances and once in a while deny a permit. And, supposedly, this group did petition yourself in their behalf. I do not know just how official that was, but at least the Sheriff's office --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): How did the Federal Government come into it?

Q I don't know. It is just, I suppose, that this Communist group felt that they had certain civil rights and probably the fact that you happened to live in this County.

THE PRESIDENT: I guess that is it.

Q There isn't anything you would like to say about it?

THE PRESIDENT: I had not heard anything about it until I read it in the paper.

Q Would it be all right to mention that you were interested, or would you rather not?

THE PRESIDENT: No, because I don't know whether the Federal Government has any jurisdiction. I suppose, whatever it was, it would be referred to the Attorney General, but I cannot comment on it because I do not know anything.

I think the only thing I have here is a request thing from Norman Davis. The Red Cross have had quite a number of letters from around the country saying that some form -- it is pretty vague -- some form of fifth column activities are trying to sabotage the raising of money by the Red Cross for supplying the people in Europe, and they are starting the rumor that the Red Cross war relief supplies are falling into German and Italian military hands, and Norman Davis is somewhat exercised because these reports of the stories come from various parts of the country, and he asked me to say, which I do with a great deal of pleasure, that those reports are utterly and completely unfounded and that all supplies that have gone over have been actually, physically, distributed to people in need. And it is expected that that will continue. Apparently somebody is starting one of those whispering campaigns. What is back of it I do not know, but it is a lot of smoke. I think that is about all I have.

The Ambassador (Ambassador Bullitt) and I have been doing a little chatting but there has been no conference. In other words, he is a house guest and occasionally he will mention something, or perhaps I will say, "By the way, you did not tell me about this or that," and

the very interesting story is gradually unfolding in a perfectly normal way. He talked to you yesterday morning. I do not think there is anything that can be added to that.

Q Is the Ambassador going to return to his post in France?

THE PRESIDENT: My Lord, he has only just turned around. I think he needs a few days' holiday.

Q Mr. President, have you given any consideration to the National Chairman to succeed Mr. Farley?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet, George (Mr. Durno).

Q When do you think you might get around to it, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know.

Q There was a story --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): I will probably see Jim in the course -- either in Washington the end of this week or the beginning of next week.

Q There is a story out of Chicago that he is going to tender his resignation as Postmaster General on Friday.

THE PRESIDENT: I guess that is just another story out of Chicago. (Laughter) Further comment is unnecessary.

Q Senator Reed has called a meeting of the Jeffersonian Democrats in Chicago. Have you any message to send?

THE PRESIDENT: Again? Well, he did it in 1932 and he did it in 1936 and I think he did it in 1928. He certainly is well qualified from experience. And, of course, on top of that -- I don't know what the date was but I think it was since 1936 -- as we all remember, that sweatshop matter came up.

Q That was under NRA, wasn't it?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. It may have been after 1932 and before 1936. I don't

remember the date.

Q Mr. President, still looking for a local story, there has been a suggestion as to the Dutchess County Fair, which I know is close to your heart, and I thought possibly you might use your own influence to maybe get some military unit there for one day, either going back and forth to maneuvers in New York, as a feature, you know.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. I will look into it but it is a pretty difficult summer to do it because all the military units are working overtime on maneuvers this summer and I think -- I am not sure -- that those maneuvers in northern New York will still be on.

Q It is possible, because the Fair comes the last week in August, it is possible that some may be returning.

THE PRESIDENT: I will look into it. Kannee, make a note to look into it and see if there is any regiment on the way down on the Post Road at that time.

Q In that connection, they would welcome any suggestions of something new for the Fair, and I thought maybe you might have some suggestions?

THE PRESIDENT: You caught me off balance. I might, if I thought it over.

Q Do you expect to be there?

THE PRESIDENT: Who is running it?

Q Ben (Benson) Frost, as secretary. He is asking a Poughkeepsie committee to cooperate, to pep it up from that angle.

THE PRESIDENT: I will probably see Ben in the course of the next week or two and talk things over.

Q Mr. President, do you consider that the word "bolt" accurately describes Burke's action in going over to Willkie?

THE PRESIDENT: No. As I understand it, the Democratic Party bolted from him recently. (Laughter)

Q Would the word "bolt" accurately describe it? (Laughter)

Q How do you regard these Jeffersonian Democrats leaving the ticket?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, take another couple -- you take good old Lew Douglas and Johnny Hanes. Lew Douglas did not vote for the Democratic ticket in 1936 and I doubt very much if Johnny Hanes did. They were both in the Government and they are thoroughly honorable and amiable young gentlemen, and I think the Government found that their slant of mind ran more to dollars than to humanity.

Q Have you made any definite engagement yet to see Wallace (Secretary of Agriculture) on your return?

THE PRESIDENT: I think he will be back on Thursday.

Q You will see him at that time?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, have you any word from Secretary Hull as to the progress of the Conference at Havana?

THE PRESIDENT: Not directly, only through Sumner Welles. He talked to Sumner and said things are going very well. Sumner telephoned that up to me but I did not talk to the Secretary (Hull) himself personally. In fact, I was out at the time -- I was down at Newburgh at the time he called up.

Q There is an unconfirmed report around New York that some shift in the Labor Board is possible, with Governor Winant mentioned as a possibility?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not heard a word about it.

Q Winant is back in this country.

THE PRESIDENT: Is he back?

AMBASSADOR BULLITT: He came back with me.

Q Is Mr. Wallace going to continue as Secretary of Agriculture?

THE PRESIDENT: I assume so. Off the record -- this is off the record -- I was terribly amused; three papers that I have seen tried to differentiate between Hoover remaining as Secretary of Commerce when he was nominee for the Presidency and Wallace continuing as Secretary of Agriculture, and they made a wonderful differentiation -- the amount of money the two departments spent. In other words, it was all right if you spent only 40 or 50 million dollars but it was not all right to continue if you spent 300 million dollars. I think it was a perfect scream. (Laughter)

Q Can we use that for background without attribution or mentioning you?

THE PRESIDENT: It is all right, if you will mention the three papers.

Q There have been stories originating in New York about some destroyers being converted into possible troop transports for marines, and around the breakfast table this morning we were rather curious as to where they would find space to take any appreciable body of troops?

THE PRESIDENT: They would not take any appreciable body of troops -- a very small number. Really, that is an experimental thing and we are using a number of these old destroyers for certain experiments, and I think there were two of them that were being fitted out to carry a very small number of marines. I think it is --

(At this point Franklin Roosevelt, Jr. came in to speak in a whisper to the President.)

-- it is just an experimental thing and I do not remember -- I would be afraid to mention any number, but it is, of course, a very small number of men.

Q Could you say in what type of operations these destroyers would be utilized?

THE PRESIDENT: To get there "fustest" with the "mostest" men. Of course, those old destroyers are still capable of doing, oh, I suppose 32 or 33 knots. If you want the number, I suppose the easiest way to say is "less than a company."

Q This request that you sent up for the Export-Import Bank yesterday, Mr. President, do you view that as strictly supplemental to the cartel program which was being developed prior to the submission?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, it is supplemental to it.

Q It will all dovetail in together?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q It won't interfere --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): Of course, as a matter of fact, the cartel thing depends entirely on the definition of the word. Some people define it one way and some another. The only way you can define it is that it is to improve the markets for certain Pan-American surpluses for the benefit of the Continent as a whole and the hurting of no one individual republic. That is the easiest way to define it.

Q Mr. President, with respect to the flax crop of South America, it is my understanding that North America has raised sufficient flax this year on the crop forecast to take care of all their needs. Is there any plan to buy the surplus purely on the basis of storing it away to maintain the economic level?

THE PRESIDENT: That is in the mere discussion stage. We have not got beyond that. No details of how and where.

Q There were reports floating around town yesterday that you had interceded with Great Britain and urged them to turn down Hitler's latest peace proposal?

THE PRESIDENT: I am afraid those are just wild reports -- very wild.

Q Any comment to make on the report that there is going to be a pretty definite case of mass starvation next fall in Europe? There is a report that France lost 50 per cent of their crops because of no planting and, generally speaking, throughout all Europe there is to be a frightful shortage of food.

THE PRESIDENT: There seems to be a definite thought to that effect but I cannot give any figures because, for one reason, there is very little information that is definitely reliable. It is very hard to say anything that is factual on it. Just for example, I was given an illustration. Oh, just about two weeks ago we got a report -- again it is not official, has not been verified -- that a very large portion of the cattle and poultry and pigs in Denmark have been -- one report said ordered destroyed and the other one said actually killed, and that the carcasses had been taken into Germany. Of course, if that is true -- I mean, the reports run as high as 50 per cent of all the livestock in Denmark -- and if that is true, it would be, naturally, a pretty serious thing for the Danish population.

Q The Government has no report as yet on the percentage of arable land which had, prior to the war, been cultivated and which is not being cultivated because there is no sufficient farm labor or because of war maneuvers?

THE PRESIDENT: It is all a guess and because of the lack of definite information -- Bill Bullitt will confirm that -- you cannot even tell about the whole of France. That we know more about than possibly any other country at the present time, and estimates run anywhere from, oh, 10 per cent up to 25 per cent. I would say that I would be awfully guarded in giving any definite picture because we have not the detailed facts.

Q In Philadelphia we had a discussion on that with Mr. (Herbert) Hoover, as a former relief administrator and not as a potential candidate for the Presidency, in which he painted a very, very black picture and said it was based on pretty detailed conferences with spokesmen for various governments. He forecast the worst famine in all history if this war went into the fall.

THE PRESIDENT: Of course, I would like to have that information very much. I would give anything in the world to have it.

Q Hasn't this committee that he is titular head of had any conference with you?

THE PRESIDENT: They are with the Red Cross and the Red Cross has had no specific information from them.

Q I was wondering how much he was talking in generalities?

THE PRESIDENT: I think probably the best way to check up would be to go to certain embassies and legations in Washington and you might find amongst them an ambassador who will give you a generalization, but, frankly, I doubt if those ministers and ambassadors have any detailed information whatsoever because, probably, in that case we would have it.

Q I am sure you would have.

MR. REYNOLDS: Thank you, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, everything else is all quiet. I have this ceremony now (the presentation of the pin commemorating the President's twenty-fifth anniversary as an Odd Fellow), and outside of that I am -- oh, I will tell you what I have: I am beginning to unpack some boxes of books in the Library and several shiploads -- I mean, vanloads of mail have arrived, and this afternoon I am going to have a carpenter [Lumb] cabinet maker up here from Poughkeepsie, Mr. Lum, to go over with me

ADS 6-7-56

the building of stands to put these models on because there are a great many of these models that have been sitting around the tops of bookcases and on window sills in the White House. They have just been tucked away anywhere. They have to have stands made for them, so I am going to telephone to Mr. Lum [Lumb] and try to get him to come up and work out some methods by which these tables can be made.

Q Those were the ship models and other marine things?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q What is it you are going to get from the Odd Fellows?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q What is it you are going to get from the Odd Fellows?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know. You had better stick around and see. It is a surprise. (Laughter)

Q What lodge is this that you belong to?

THE PRESIDENT: Hyde Park.

Q And it is twenty-five years?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, twenty-five years, but I think it is about two years overdue. I have been putting off this ceremony for about two years.

Q Is that scheduled, Mr. President, right now?

THE PRESIDENT: Right off; now. They are waiting outside. In fact, I don't know but that the cameramen are there. They can get a picture of this beautiful gift.

Q Is it another pin with a jeweled setting?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know, but it is something very important.

Q Do you plan to be back in Washington Thursday morning?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, and then, off the record, I have the Luxembourg boys coming to lunch. Papa Luxembourg and six or seven children, so we are having a family dinner. And this -- also very strictly off the

record -- and Mama Luxembourg stayed behind in Lisbon and got rid of hubby and their seven children. Be sure to keep that off the record. (Laughter)

Q When do you expect to be back here again?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, in about ten days.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #663,
Executive Offices of the White House,
July 26, 1940, 10.40 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Good morning.

Q Good morning.

THE PRESIDENT: My, it is sure hot. I think I have taken off two inches around my waist.

Q That is the only good effect of heat.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q It does not affect me that way, though.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think the only news I have is that I am going down, late tomorrow evening, down the Bay, and I am taking with me the Secretary of the Navy and Chairman Vinson of the Naval Affairs (Committee) and Senator Walsh -- I am trying to find him; he is up in Massachusetts somewhere and I hope he can get back in time -- and going down the River, down the Bay, and on Monday morning I am going to inspect the Norfolk Navy Yard and the new building operations there and then go to the Fleet Base and Training Station and inspect all the new buildings that have been put up there. That is one of our largest training stations. And then I am going to go across to Old Point Comfort and inspect the fortifications there and then out to Langley Field and look at the experimental work that is going on and then to the Newport News Shipbuilding Company and look at all of their new activities. They are running, I think, probably on a bigger schedule than they were during the World War, doing a lot of work for com-

mercial ships and also Navy ships. And then I will go back to the POTOMAC and back here Tuesday morning. I wish I could take the Press aboard but, as you know, there isn't any room. You will have to find your own way down to Norfolk.

Q Press Conference, as usual, Tuesday morning?

Q Tuesday afternoon.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not believe I will get back in time.

MR. EARLY: It is Tuesday afternoon.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, we expected some clarification of the embargoes of petroleum and scrap metal in your extension of the licensing system yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: Of course it is not an embargo.

Q I said "extension of the licensing system."

THE PRESIDENT: It is not an embargo. Practically all the leads and headlines this morning that I read called it an embargo, which it is not. It is putting them under a licensing system and the only thing that needs to be done is the technical problem about categories and, sometime today or tomorrow morning, there will be a supplementary Order redefining the technical categories.

Q We have had reports out of Japan, sir, that the Japanese Government has made some representations about the application of this licensing system to shipments to Japan. Have you heard anything on that subject?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I have not heard anything about it. I think the Japanese Ambassador was told about this thing before yesterday.

Q Any connection between this and the closing of the Burma Road?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no.

Q Mr. President, --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) No. The only -- it is purely a matter of national defense. That is one of the problems still to be worked out and that is the problem of the shortage of aviation gasoline. That is the chief thing we are all concerned about because we have not got any large surplus stock of aviation gasoline in this country at the present time. Not that -- what do they call it? Octane?

Q High octane.

Q Mr. President, can you elaborate on your point that it is not an embargo? That implies there would be some shipments allowed. Can you tell us whether there is a quota being worked out?

THE PRESIDENT: That I do not know. You will have to ask State, Treasury, et cetera about it.

Q I have been requested to inquire, in view of the District suffrage plank in the Democratic platform, what your views are?

THE PRESIDENT: I think all you can say is that the matter is under study and that is stretching it a little bit because during the past week I have not thought about it at all.

Q Can you tell us anything about your conference with Secretary Wallace yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: No. I think the only thing you can say on it is that -- I can tell you a story which is fairly apt. Just twenty years ago, after the San Francisco convention, I came back here and saw President Wilson. I had been put on the ticket for Vice President and I said to the President, "When do you want my resignation?"

He smiled and said, "Well, you know, it happens to be one of the subjects which," -- I think he said -- "I wrote a thesis on once when I was at Princeton." Anyway he made a historical study of it and he said, "I have concluded, not only from what might be called the average of precedents, the historical precedents, but also from the point of view of the right thing to do, that you should resign when but not until you start active campaigning. And," he said, "when will that be?" I said, "I think I am going out, as far as I can tell, to Governor Cox's notification ceremonies early in August and then back to Hyde Park to my own notification ceremonies, and then come down here to Washington for three or four days at the Navy Department to pick up all the papers out of my desk, and then start west on a campaign trip." And that was when Steve (Mr. Early) and Mac (Mr. McIntyre) went along on that famous trip. And he said, "Well, that is all right. I think you should make your resignation effective the day before you start on the western campaign trip."

So that is the way it was done and I think it is probably a pretty good precedent and pretty good common sense.

Q When does Mr. Wallace start on his campaign?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't any idea. I should say offhand not for some time yet.

Q Does that preclude the possibility of a long leave of absence by Mr. Wallace rather than a resignation?

THE PRESIDENT: No. Wilson did not say that.

Q Anything about your National Chairman yet?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know; I haven't any news and I do not know anything about it.

Q On the radio yesterday Governor Stark (of Missouri) was mentioned for Postmaster General.

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, really?

Q That is a local paper. (Laughter)

Q There is a report from the Havana Conference that you might go down there?

THE PRESIDENT: What is the Havana report?

Q There was a report from the Havana Conference that you might go down there?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no; that is a wild one.

Q (Miss Craig) Mr. President, who thought up the idea of Mrs. Roosevelt going to Chicago to make a speech?

THE PRESIDENT: You did, didn't you? (Laughter)

Q (Miss Craig) No, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: You didn't?

Q (Miss Craig) No, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: I thought you did it.

Q (Miss Craig) No.

THE PRESIDENT: It spoils a nice story. I got that from several commentators, May. (Laughter)

Q (Miss Craig) Is that the answer?

THE PRESIDENT: That is the answer. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, the correspondents, American correspondents in Shanghai, some of whom were threatened with deportation and beaten, et cetera, cabled you asking that Japan be held respon-

sible for the safety of Americans in China, also asking that retaliation be taken against Japanese correspondents in this country if this treatment continues. Can you tell us what you have done about it?

THE PRESIDENT: I think I will refer it now to the White House Correspondents' Association.

Q Mr. President, can you tell us anything about your conference yesterday afternoon with Secretary Morgenthau?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, we were working on the Excess Profits Tax Bill and they were giving me reports on the tax yields of various suggested brackets. It is still in the preliminary stage. As I told you before, the general thought is that if this -- after all we have adopted the policy and that is that people should not profiteer out of the defense program. At the same time, we want to speed it up all we can. Now, there are two -- there are three things that we think ought to go together. If we repeal the limitations of the Vinson-Trammell Act, the 10 per cent profit -- 12 per cent profit -- the Treasury of the United States ought not to suffer thereby and that ties in rather intimately to the simultaneous passage of the excess profits tax, and in the same way, if we reduce the amortization period for new plans, again the Treasury ought not to suffer therefrom and, therefore, it should be -- the reduction of the amortization period should be simultaneous with the excess profits tax passage. That is the thing they are working on up in the Committee at the present time because, obviously, if we were to go ahead and reduce the amortization period immediately and repeal the

Vinson-Trammell Act without passing an excess profits tax, it would be a form of increased remuneration for private companies; in other words, making a great deal more money out of the defense program than they would make under the existing law, and the Treasury would lose money unless, at the same time, there was put through an excess profits tax.

Q Mr. President, can you tell us what the range of yields was that was discussed?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, my, no. I haven't got the faintest idea offhand. That is a purely technical question.

Q Have you any further program that you will submit to Congress that will keep them here until November or some such date?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I have heard of. Of course they have got the Selective Service Bill, which is very important.

Q I mean, any other requests for new additional appropriations that might keep them here?

THE PRESIDENT: Practically not. Of course there is always a certain number of relatively small items which are needed from time to time to fill in items that you couldn't have foreseen. They are not of any importance whatsoever and would not make a sufficient reason for the Congress, because of those items alone, to sit here in session, but I am not recommending that they go home. It is entirely up to them.

Q I know your position. I was wondering if anything was happening abroad that would keep them?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Do you know, or can you tell us, if you do, how soon you will be

able to ship 3,000 planes a month?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't got the faintest idea.

Q On that excess profits tax question, are you still in favor of having it apply both to corporations and to individuals?

THE PRESIDENT: Obviously, 99¾ per cent applies to corporations. We want to make quite sure that the law covers any existing or possible future loopholes in personal returns, such as, for instance, the method of organizing family trusts and so forth and so on.

AcB 6-8-56

[controlled?]

Q The German control of radio says that civilians have appealed to you and asked that you undertake peace negotiations or undertake to bring about peace between England and Germany?

THE PRESIDENT: I never heard of it.

Q There are reports floating around that this Government might extend the combat zones to include the Iberian coasts, in view of the English blockade in that region. That might preclude shipments to Portugal and Spain?

THE PRESIDENT: I would put it this way: That is the last channel of communication that we have left and we will keep it open as long as we possibly can.

Q Do you want to comment on a bill before the House Foreign Affairs Committee to use American ships to evacuate English children to this country?

THE PRESIDENT: I think I would put it this way: There are two sides to it -- three sides to it. First, there is the British Government's attitude and there is our own very, very deep desire to do everything we can. Almost more important than either of those two is the question of the safety of the children. That

is the real crux of the matter and if we were reasonably certain that we could get American flag ships in and out with those children without their being torpedoed or bombed, that would be one thing. But in the absence of reasonable assurance of that safety, that is a pretty big responsibility for this Government to take, to send ships in there and fill them up with children and then have them sunk.

Q What would you regard as reasonable assurance, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: That is a question in each case. For instance, you read this morning of the sinking of a French ship under the French flag, full of French Naval officers and sailors, that were being repatriated from Portsmouth or Plymouth, I have forgotten which it was, over to France. The British say that they had a safe passage guaranteed by the Germans, and the Germans said they had no such thing. Well, now, that is a pretty good illustration. In other words, the British say, "We are sending these French sailors back in perfectly good faith, in a well-marked ship, flying the French flag, for repatriation in France." In spite of that, when the ship was out in the Channel, she was torpedoed, or anyway she was sunk with the loss of three hundred lives.

Well, suppose we should get assurances? It might be still taking a risk to bring children back through that war zone.

Q Are we trying to get them?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q Are we trying to get such assurances?

THE PRESIDENT: Only in this way, that we are building up -- we haven't

quite got to that point -- we are building up this list of about 10,000 children in England with their passports and everything ready, and I suppose the next stage will be to ask the British what they can do on their own ships and find out next what the attitude of the British Government is towards sending them to this country on their ships that are still coming in here, or to Halifax, or Montreal, on the ships that are still going in there. So, we are just a little previous. It may come to that other stage a little later on.

Q Is there any thought of linking that with the relief problem in Europe, outside of Germany?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q It is a question of safe conduct.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #664,
Taken at various points, as indicated,
during the President's Inspection Tour
of Portsmouth Navy Yard, Norfolk Navy Yard,
Fortress Monroe, Langley Field and Newport
News Shipbuilding and Dry Dock Company,
July 29, 1940.

(The President spoke extemporaneously as follows, following his disembarkation at Portsmouth Navy Yard, 10.10 A. M.)

I am delighted to come back to Norfolk after a great many years, to see the splendid work being done, not only to facilitate new construction but also repair work.

I am very much reminded of 1917 and 1918 when this was one of the most important yards we had in the Navy.

(The following Press Conference took place just before leaving the Portsmouth Navy Yard, at 10.30 A. M. Admiral Manly H. Simons, Commandant of the Navy Yard, took part in this Conference.)

THE PRESIDENT: Admiral (Admiral Simons), stand right out here and tell the newspapermen what has been happening here.

ADMIRAL SIMONS: I think most of them have that broadcast. (Referring to the copy of his report to the President with respect to the activities of the Portsmouth Navy Yard.)

THE PRESIDENT: But they haven't what I want, quite. And now, I will just ask you some questions:

How many men do you have in the Yard, all told?

ADMIRAL SIMONS: 12,000

THE PRESIDENT: How many did you have a year ago?

ADMIRAL SIMONS: Last September we had 76 hundred.

THE PRESIDENT: On construction work, we are building the ALABAMA, the first battleship to be built at this Yard.

ADMIRAL SIMONS: No, sir; the first modern battleship. The old TEXAS was built at this Yard.

THE PRESIDENT: That was almost before you and I were born.

ADMIRAL SIMONS: Yes, sir; that was in the gay nineties, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: And we are preparing ways for one more battleship?

ADMIRAL SIMONS: The new submerged ways will take care of three battleships. They will be 1186 feet long and will take 47 feet of water over the sills.

THE PRESIDENT: The Admiral told me one interesting thing that is worth putting down and that is the great deal of work that has been done the past few years by WPA labor. There are quite a number of these new ships that are being built by WPA labor. That is just as an illustration. It is a pretty good illustration. We have taken on, permanently, as permanent employees, about 40 per cent. Is that right?

ADMIRAL SIMONS: Those figures are correct.

THE PRESIDENT: Forty per cent of WPA labor, and they are now under Civil Service. In other words, that shows that a fairly high percentage of WPA labor is efficient. That is the easiest way of putting it.

ADMIRAL SIMONS: Yes, sir; and a good many of them would have been taken on had they been capable of meeting the physical requirements. A great many of them were unable to meet the physical requirements.

THE PRESIDENT: Anything else to bring out, Frank?

SECRETARY KNOX: I thought that the new machine shop was tremendously interesting.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, that new machine shop.

ADMIRAL SIMONS: It is one of the largest shops that is under one roof in the world.

THE PRESIDENT: In the world. It certainly is bigger than any other Navy Yard.

SECRETARY KNOX: When running the Yard at ultimate capacity, what would be your total of men employed?

ADMIRAL SIMONS: I think between 16 and 20 thousand.

There is one point we haven't brought up and that is about our relations with labor at the present time. They are very satisfactory and a great many of the Union -- the biggest men in the Union in the Yard are wondering why we don't go on a six-day week. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: They want to make more money.

ADMIRAL SIMONS: They are willing to do anything in the emergency and I think they are all working with that spirit.

THE PRESIDENT: That is fine. And now we will go down to the (Naval) Base.

ADMIRAL SIMONS: Thank you, sir; I am very much honored.

THE PRESIDENT: I am very happy.

* * * * * * * * *

(The President and his party then motored down to the Naval Operating Base, arriving there at about 11.40. Following inspection, he boarded the POTOMAC at Pier 2 at 12.30 P. M. and arrived at Old Point Comfort at 1.15. He commenced an inspection tour of Fortress Monroe at about 2.00 o'clock and then motored to Langley Field, arriving about 3.00. After the inspection and review at Langley Field the President and his party motored to the plant of the Newport News Shipbuilding and Dry Dock Company, arriving about 4.30 P. M. Following his inspection of the plant, the following Press Conference was held just prior to leaving the yards, at 5.00 P. M.:)

THE PRESIDENT (introducing Captain Roger Williams, Vice President of the Newport News Shipbuilding and Dry Dock Company): Captain Roger Williams was one of my Navy boys in the old days. We used to cruise together and he is now Vice President of the Yard. I wanted Captain Williams to tell you what they are doing and what they have been doing the last year or two as compared with what they were doing the last ten years or so.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: 1933 was the low point and that year we were assigned two large aircraft carriers and two cruisers, the construction of the cruisers to be scattered over the following years. Those aircraft

carriers were the ENTERPRISE and the YORKTOWN. After that we participated in other Naval work, which came along. We got a few destroyers and considerable work for the Maritime Commission.

We built the AMERICA here; it left the Yard day before yesterday and has just gone to New York.

THE PRESIDENT: You have got a battleship, a sister ship of the one over at Norfolk.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: The battleship, that is the INDIANA.

Q Is that a 35,000 or 45,000?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: That is a secret. (Laughter) That is a secret. It is 35,000 off the record, but we do not know what it will be when we get through. We don't quote the tonnage. We have got the aircraft carrier HORNET about 45 per cent completed. And we have just taken on new contracts for seven more aircraft carriers and four light cruisers.

THE PRESIDENT: As many as that?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: Yes, sir. Today I made a terrific decision which involved 380 million dollars' worth of work. 380 dollars means a lot to me. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: How many men have you?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: 12 thousand, and we will work up to between 18 and 20 thousand. But we have got a motto around here, "no housee, no shippee." If you put that in the paper and work up the housing people, it will help a lot. They are doing everything possible; they have one 500-unit housing project and one slum clearance project which will take care of about 250 more, but we do need a much larger housing development and if you say, "No housee, no shippee," that will -- no ladies around here? (Laughter)

Q No, sir.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: We will put the onus on the U. S. Housing Administration or whoever does it.

Q (Mr. Durno) How does that 12,000 compare with normal?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: Our normal is 6,000, 67 hundred, 65 hundred.

Q (Mr. Durno) How many ways have you?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: We have nine ways and they are building two large ways in addition and one large machine shop and turret shop.

Q You said something a while ago, Captain, regarding seven more carriers?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: Well, we have actually got awards for three carriers and two cruisers but the award written today will be four more carriers and two more cruisers.

Q Did it break?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: Did it break?

Q The new award is dependent on the money being appropriated?

THE PRESIDENT: It is in that new bill of authorization.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: It depends on the money being appropriated.

THE PRESIDENT: This is not only one of the most successful Yards but also one of the happiest.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: That is perfectly true. I have spent ten happy years in it, not always active ones but always happy.

THE PRESIDENT: Nearly all of the people here are local people who are third-generation employees in some cases.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: That is true.

THE PRESIDENT: Also they have one of the most wonderful Naval museums that Mr. Huntington started. I am sorry we haven't time to see it.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: It is a mariners' museum.

THE PRESIDENT: It is a marine museum, all kinds of models, but more Merchant Marine than it is Navy. Mine at Hyde Park is more Navy

than it is Merchant Marine.

Q Anything else you can give us?

THE PRESIDENT: I should also say that it is good eye demonstration of what we have been doing for national defense since last summer. I think they told you at the Airport just now that over the last three years they have quadrupled the facilities and the actual work which is going on. At the Fleet Base, with all the new work that is going on, I should say we have increased it 50 per cent in the last six -- I should say the last year, and in the Navy Yard at Norfolk, I guess about the same thing. And I guess you have taken on 50 per cent more work in the last year?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: Yes, sir.

Q Would you regard what we have seen as an adequate answer to the Administration critics?

THE PRESIDENT: This is just a beginning. We are going to see a lot more, George (Mr. Durno), before we get through.

Q (by a local reporter) We hope some of it comes down this way.

THE PRESIDENT: I think you are doing pretty well down here. I don't think you have any kick coming. The whole Hampton Roads area is working over time.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: All we can handle.

THE PRESIDENT: Incidentally, do you happen to know about WPA? Have you taken a lot of people off?

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: We have not had so much of an unemployment problem down here. We have never really had it. We have always had something doing. You can always go fishing, if you can't build ships. (Laughter)

Q In some of your speeches you have called attention to the fact that

Washington was once invaded by the British?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes?

Q Now that you have looked over the outer defenses, I wonder if you think that can happen again?

THE PRESIDENT: It would depend entirely on when it came and who it was, (laughter) which is a good way of putting it. But in about -- well, a year from now we are going to feel a lot safer.

CAPTAIN WILLIAMS: I feel very inhospitable in not being able to offer you --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing): It is all right. I have got to get back.

Q Does this trip indicate that you might make future inspections of Fleet Bases?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes; not only that but of Army stuff and aviation, et cetera.

Well, I guess that is all. Captain, I have been quite happy to see you again.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #665,
Executive Offices of the White House,
July 30, 1940, 4.08 P.M.

Q Good afternoon, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, how did you recover?

Q Very well. We flew up this morning. It was a very nice flight.

THE PRESIDENT: Where did you stay?

Q The Monticello (Hotel, in Norfolk).

THE PRESIDENT: You did. You did not stay at the Chamberlain (at Old Point Comfort)?

Q No, we wanted to get the plane this morning. It was a nice warm trip.

THE PRESIDENT: Fine. I took off about five pounds, which is a good thing to do.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think the only thing I have got today relates to something I spoke to you about three or four weeks ago and that was the possible shortage and possible increase in price of pulp paper, and we have been working on it since then. I have a story here that Bob Horton will have more in detail in case you want it, but the net result is that two of the divisions of the Advisory Commission have been working on the problem of paper pulp and they have had an excellent meeting with the trade as a whole.

Mr. Henderson says, (reading)

> "The recent survey of prices indicated that paper and pulp offered a dangerous possibility of developing an inflationary spiral. It appears, for the time being at least, that this threat has been removed as a result of a lengthy discussion between

representatives of seventeen of the principal producers in the industry and members of the staff of Mr. Stettinius' division and Mr. Leon Henderson's division. The spot prices of paper and pulp have been rising in recent months, due principally to the fear, fear of shortages that might develop from the elimination of Scandinavian imports, fear of increases in the export demands from our Americas, such as South America, which had been cut off from the European exports, and the possibility of extensive uses of pulp in making explosives under the defense program. Paper and pulp have a very wide general consumer use. Prices constitute an element of consideration in practically all the production and distribution activities. Runaway prices in such essential might have a serious effect over a wide range of our economy."

Mr. Stettinius' group, his division, surveyed the industry's capacity to produce and Mr. Henderson's group, utilizing the services of several Government agencies, canvassed the price situation and on that basis they had the talk with the representatives of the industry. They came to certain conclusions which are of interest to newspapers. First, there is no actual shortage of pulp, with the possible minor exception of a few special groups. Secondly, there is no immediate danger of a shortage because additional capacity can be made available readily. Third, the export of pulp may be expected to decrease because of the inability at the present time of France and Italy to utilize our markets, and the rayon pulp, which they have been taking heretofore, can be diverted to grades that we must need over here. Fourth, the imports from Canada are expected to increase and the excess of imports over exports will probably ease the American domestic situation, removing fears of depletion arising from anticipated export demands that might advance prices. Fifth, a striking spirit between public stock prices and contract prices

has existed, an important element because 90 per cent of pulp is sold on contract and a spiraling spot price is becoming the basis for contract renewals. Sixth, the present spread between cost and contract prices seems adequate to protect production necessary to meet foreseeable needs. Seventh, further price changes would result only from actual changes in basic costs, such as wood and labor and fuel and chemicals and taxes, but not through psychological factors. And, finally, the tonnage likely to be required for defense purposes is not expected to demand substantial diversion from the normal requirements of the industry itself.

The individual members of the industry, Mr. Henderson said, have assured us that they are firmly opposed to permitting an inflationary situation to develop. They offered full cooperation through individual price policies to prevent such a development. The representatives of the Defense Commission were assured the Government may at all times obtain complete cooperation in production for defense needs.

So that is another hurdle that has been taken.

I don't think I have got anything else. You can get copies of that from Bob Horton.

Q Did you know that Senator Barkley was going out to Missouri to speak in behalf of Senator Truman?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I did not know.

Q You did not know?

THE PRESIDENT: I did not know.

Q Mr. President, you said yesterday you would be making other

inspection trips. Can you announce any plans?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no; I haven't got any plans as to the other places I will go to. I do not know when.

Q Have you any word, sir, from Louis Johnson as to whether he is coming back into the Government?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not. He is out in the Bohemian Grove, I understand, and people do not --

Q (interposing) Do not get in a hurry out there?

THE PRESIDENT: They do not get in a hurry out there.

Q Mr. President, London reports say that the Duke of Windsor is coming over on the American liner EXCALIBUR and will be escorted by British men-of-war. Does that in any way --

THE PRESIDENT: /George (Mr. Durno), I do not know anything except what I read in the paper. Maybe the State Department has something on it, but I rather doubt it.

(interposing)

Q Mr. President, the Havana Conference is about to wind up. Do you care to offer any comment on the achievements?

THE PRESIDENT: Only to say that from the general reports we have had it seems to have been very, very successful.

Q Do you believe, sir, that the anti-trust action against many of the major oil companies would prejudice the national defense program?

THE PRESIDENT: That is too general a question. I haven't the faintest idea. I'd have to ask the Defense Council.

Q Mr. President, can you tell us anything about your possible selection of a National Chairman on Thursday?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't the faintest idea.

Q They are coming in Thursday?

THE PRESIDENT: They are coming in Thursday at 12.00 o'clock.

Q You have not discussed it?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not discussed it with anybody.

Q Has Secretary Knox indicated that Mr. Compton is a satisfactory assistant for him?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not talked it over with him at all.

Q Do you endorse the principles of the Burke-Wadsworth Bill as it now stands in the Committee?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think we can go into the details of that legislation at the present time. I already said what I have to say on it when I spoke that night on the general principles of the necessity of man power for defense -- that a whole lot of men without machines are not worth much, and that a whole lot of machines without adequately trained men are not worth much.

Q As I understand it, the Committee has delayed the bill while attempting to get your views on how this bill should be formed.

THE PRESIDENT: Will you check on that, because I am not sure that that is exactly what happened.

Q Mr. President, the British Government today extended its blockade to cover virtually all of Europe. Would that affect the application of our neutrality laws?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. I'd have to find out about it. It is a little bit broad.

Q Any possibility of extending the combat zone to include the Spanish and Portuguese coast?

THE PRESIDENT: Not at the present time. The situation has not changed

on that since last -- what was it? -- Friday. Naturally we want to keep our one means of communication with Europe open as long as we can.

Q Mr. President, the extension of the British blockade would lead, almost directly, to the blockade of the Portuguese coast.

THE PRESIDENT: You see, there is the trouble. I cannot comment on an alleged British blockade until I find out exactly what it is. I don't know.

Q Mr. President, Mr. Wendell Willkie said in Colorado Springs that he saw no reason why Woodrow Wilson Democrats should not vote for him, that he stood more clearly for what they stood for. Do you have any claims on their fidelity?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think any comment is necessary.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #666,
Executive offices of the White House,
August 2, 1940, 10.57 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think I have got any news today. I expect to -- put it the other way, I hope to go up to Hyde Park tomorrow sometime -- when, I do not know -- for a few days, and have no definite plans about what day I will come back.

Q There is a very definite feeling, Mr. President, in Congressional circles that you are not very hot about this conscription legislation and, as a result, it really is languishing.

THE PRESIDENT: It depends on which paper you read.

Q (Mr. Essary) Well, I read my own, which I believe in. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Now, Fred, you know I was thinking -- I was thinking the other day. It is just one of those things -- nothing new -- it has been going on for about twelve years. I am in a definite position: I am damned if I do and I am damned if I do not. In other words, I am bound to be criticized whatever I do. Now, on this particular bill, everybody knows that if I were to come out and send up to the Hill a particular measure, what would you boys do, most of you? You would say that the President is "ordering Congress." "Old Mr. Dictator, he is just ordering Congress to pass his bill."

[delicate?]

Well, of course, the actual fact was that back in 1933, when we were in the middle of a very serious crisis, with all the banks closed, et cetera, in that hundred-day session and in a very few cases in the 1934 session, we did send up ready-made bills, all ready-made, and they were put through, most of them, without hearings and, of course, afterwards they had to be amended and so forth

and so on. It was a hurry job. There was no rewrite man, there was no copy desk that went over those bills. It was an emergency, we had to put them through and, believe me, I got panned, didn't I? I got terribly panned for sending up ready-made legislation and ordering Congress to pass it. Of course I did it; it was a convenience to the Government and a convenience to the Congress. However, I got beautifully panned.

So, somewhere around 1934, I got pretty careful. I am just talking to you, I might say from the heart, and very, very simply. I got pretty careful and we did not send up ready-made bills. We were asked on many occasions, by Committees, to submit some form of tentative draft, and we did it at the request of the Committees, whereupon one of you boys, or several of you, invented the word "must" legislation, and I got panned on that.

Well, of course I have been absolutely -- tried to be -- scrupulous in my relations with the Congress and I said -- I got tired of saying it after a couple of years -- that literally there was no such thing as "must" legislation. There never had been.

I would recommend certain policies, certain objectives, but from that time on we never sent up a ready-made bill with the request that that bill be passed.

Now, I was reading a couple of editorials this morning. One of them said, "It is an outrage; it is a terrible bill, a perfect outrage. We are in the middle of a crisis. Congress has got to do something --quick -- quick -- quick." And the other one said, "My Lord! why rush this thing? This is a very big subject. We ought not to pass things without due consideration."

So, there you are.

Now, the very simple fact is, as I have stated, the lessons of this war do show very clearly that defense means necessarily total defense. Well, under modern circumstances, -- and we have learned a lot in the last year -- that means a great deal in the way of new machinery and equipment of all kinds, which we haven't got. We are beginning to get it and, as Knudsen said to me yesterday, we have let contracts for about -- either let contracts or the work is proceeding because a great many of these companies are proceeding with their work without actual contracts having been signed, and that applies in various cases to planes, armor, tanks, et cetera -- we are actually proceeding with the building of a billion, eight hundred million dollars' worth of materials. That is quite a figure; quite a figure.

Q Materials for what, machinery?

THE PRESIDENT: A billion, eight hundred million dollars.

Q What are some of the items on that, tanks?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, everything; everything.

Now, we also learned -- that is the material end -- we also learned from the European war that the people who have not had the trained man power to use those machines have been in a bad way.

I would rather you did not use the name in the following sentence -- this is off the record: England had no trained people to run their machinery a year ago and even eight, ten months after they got into the war they only had a trained armed force of about 350,000 or 400,000 men, most of whom were caught in Flanders. Well, today -- two months, three months later -- they have a better figure, they have 4,000,000 men in England. Of course they cannot have been as

thoroughly trained as they should be. You can't train 4,000,000 men in two or three months.

I always go back to the same old thing I harped on in 1917, when we built up an army of 4,000,000 men.

Q Is this back on the record?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I am back on the record now. Do not refer to England because I do not think it is a polite thing to do.

We built up an army of 4,000,000 men and they did not go into action for 13½ months or until the twenty-seventh day of May, 1918, before that fighting force was able to fight. In the meantime, during those 13½ months, remember that no shot was fired against us over here. We were completely free from any attack. Now, that will never happen again in the history of the United States. As far as I can see that was just a bit of sheer luck. In other words, you have got to have trained men.

O.K., and I will go back and repeat this: What is an army? An army consists of combat troops, supply troops, transportation troops, all of them in uniform. It consists of all kinds of mechanics, still in the army. It consists of all kinds of factory workers, specialized factory workers, who would not wear uniforms but they are still essentially a part of the defense forces of the country and they require training just as much as the man with a rifle requires training. And then, there is the final factor we all know and that is for the purposes of defense we got to have men who are already trained beforehand. In doing that, we save lives -- we save human lives. That is the important thing. We all know from experience that in an untrained force or an untrained army or an untrained navy, rela-

tively, the casualties from death and wounds are much higher than they are in the case of the trained army and navy. That is the human element. And that might also be said to apply to the sick in wartime. A trained army has much fewer casualties from disease and accident than an untrained army or navy. It is a case of saving lives.

Now, I have made it perfectly clear many times that you cannot get a sufficiently trained force of all kinds at the front, in the Navy yards and the arsenals, transportation, supply system, and munition output, you cannot get it by just passing an Act of Congress when war breaks out, and you cannot get it by the mere volunteer system.

That is why we figured out pretty well in 1917 that the selective training or selective draft was the fairest and in all ways the most efficient way of conducting a war if we had to go to war. I still think so and I think a great majority of the people in the country think so, when they understand it.

There is a debate going on with respect to certain details -- columns and columns written about the problem, the advisability of registering men up to the age of sixty-five. Well, it doesn't make an awful lot of difference whether you register the people over forty and up to sixty-five or not. It is a good thing to do. We are not going to put rifles in their hands and send them to the front, but it is a good thing to know the capacity of those people.

Well, I will give you a very good illustration: I happen to know a fellow who is volunteering. He is an absolutely first-class mechanic, one of the most highly skilled or, rather, specialized trades that I know of, and he has volunteered because he wants to go to the front as a soldier, with a rifle in his hand. Well, he is so

good at his regular skill that he ought not to be allowed to go to the front with a rifle in his hand. Now, there is an illustration and that is why I have made it perfectly clear that I am in favor of a selective training bill.

Now, when you come down to the details as to whether you are going to register people up to thirty-one or forty-one or fifty-one or sixty-five, that is purely a matter for the Congress to decide. Out of it all, out of all this discussion, I not only hope but I defintely believe that Congress is going to do something about it because it is very important for our national defense.

I think that covers it.

Q There is a very quotable sentence right there, if you will permit it.

THE PRESIDENT: What is it?

Q That you are distinctly in favor of a selective training bill --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) And consider it essential to adequate national defense. Quote that.

Q Mr. President, would there be any argument in your mind about having the voluntary service first and then the draft?

THE PRESIDENT: It presents just the problem of the young man I was talking about who wants to go into the wrong place by the volunteer method.

Q Mr. President, do you think that women ought to be trained in service for their country too?

THE PRESIDENT: Not in legislation at the present time. I think probably, as far as we can tell, that when we get to what we call home defense, and possibly without legislation, we will follow out what has been done of necessity by certain countries in Europe, where the women back home organize themselves into local methods of helping to the best of their ability.

For instance, I was talking last night to Mrs. Roosevelt. We took, as an example, the Town of Hyde Park. We would need, in case of a major defensive war, we would need probably to take quite a lot of trained nurses out of the Dutchess County Hospital. Now, those trained nurses -- we do not want to denude the country, the county, their places ought to be filled, possibly not by registered nurses because there won't be enough to go around, but by the -- what do they call them?

Q Practical nurses?

THE PRESIDENT: Practical nurses. Now, that requires a certain amount of organization beforehand so that if there were ten or fifteen nurses that were taken out of the St. Francis Hospital or Vassar Hospital in the City of Poughkeepsie, their places would be filled locally by local practical nurses. That is merely organizing beforehand, so as to know what to do.

Q How many men do you think are necessary to be drafted?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know.

Q Is that just detail, or aren't there some figures on it?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know. I could not tell you that because I am first getting down to figures.

Q Mr. President, after your conference yesterday with Mr. Herbert Agar, he said he had the impression that you were in favor of the sale of World War destroyers to Great Britain in the present situation. Is that a true impression, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think there is any news on that at all.

Q Mr. President, in connection with the arrest or holding of eighty-one people down in the Canal Zone, I understand that eighty out of the

eighty-one are Jewish refugees, technicians and what not, en route to South American countries and asked by the Army to stay there and work on the Canal.

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't any report on it. All I saw was what the Secretary of War said. You would have to see him.

Q Any indication from the British yet as to whether we can send food, under the $50,000,000. appropriation, through the blockade?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I know of.

Q Did Secretary Hull talk to you about that yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: No, just mentioned it.

Q Senator Hiram Johnson is running in the California primaries on the Republican, Democratic and Progressive tickets. Do you regard Senator Johnson as a Democratic candidate?

THE PRESIDENT: No. No, I do not think anybody in their wildest dreams could consider a very, very old friend of mine, because he is, dating back -- I don't know what -- nearly thirty years, as being in any way a Liberal or Progressive Democrat in the year 1940. He was a grand old Liberal and Progressive for a great many years -- I am still very fond of him -- but he certainly has changed an awful lot in the last four or five years. I guess that is pretty generally recognized.

Q Can you tell us anything about the Democratic campaign setup, what it is going to be?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't the faintest idea, not the faintest.

Q Anything about your proposed trip up in New York State, in which you might touch Buffalo?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing arranged and I do not know when I will have a chance to go or where I would go. If I do go it will be later on.

Q May I ask, Mr. President, if that is in connection with the air research laboratory?

THE PRESIDENT: The air research laboratory? Where?

Q There is an engine research laboratory to be put up, costing about $8,000,000. About fifty-eight cities are applying for it and among them Buffalo and Rochester. I thought maybe --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I don't know. I knew there were an awful lot of people after it but I don't think any decision has been made.

Q When is Mr. Farley leaving the Cabinet?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. We have not mentioned it.

Q Mr. President, are you going to make an inspection trip to Narragansett Bay sometime this summer?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't any idea.

Q Any possibility you may do it in connection with the New York trip?

THE PRESIDENT: No; that would be a different trip.

Q In connection with the New York trip, do you plan to visit the camps up in northern New York State?

THE PRESIDENT: I had an invitation from General Drum, but, as I say, I haven't any definite plan. General Drum wanted me to come up there on the seventeenth or the eighteenth. They have 100,000 men at those Maneuvers, but I have not looked as far ahead as that.

Q The seventeenth of August, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q That is a bad day.

THE PRESIDENT: Why? What is happening? (Laughter)

Q Willkie is accepting the nomination. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I thought you meant it was my son, Franklin, Junior's,

birthday, (laughter) which it happens to be. (Laughter)

Q Could you give us a fill-in on your talk with Pat Harrison (Senator Pat Harrison, of Mississippi) yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I think I can. There is a general agreement from Bob Doughton and Jere Cooper, whom I saw the day before, and yesterday from Pat, that we should put through, just as soon as possible, an excess profits bill -- again no laying down of the law by the White House -- an excess profits tax bill and at the same time clear up the question of amortization and the limitations in the Vinson-Trammell Act and several other Acts that have been passed since then. They hope to get fairly good speed on it.

Q Mr. President, have you said anything new recently on the sugar legislation? Have you been approached on that again?

THE PRESIDENT: No; I have not heard of sugar for a month.

Q Mr. President, have you any idea how long it will take properly to consider this excess profits bill and put it in some kind of shape?

THE PRESIDENT: I can only tell you what Pat said. He said he hoped they could get it through in a month.

Meanwhile, of course, on that thing there are a good many -- aviation, for instance, where they are proceeding, the manufacturers are proceeding to assemble the material and get their plant ready, even though the contracts have not been signed. Of course a great many have been, and there will be actual deliveries of planes as early as October.

I have got a long thing here which I am not going to explain to you because it only relates to three papers, three stories, which I think are what are known as black sheets, and I will (laughter) --

what are you laughing at? -- of course I have only seen them in three papers and I will let Steve (Mr. Early) go over afterwards these perfectly cockeyed stories with anybody that wants to go over them with Steve. In other words, they are broken down, paragraph by paragraph, as to the insinuation and the implication of the stories which are, completely, misrepresentation of the facts -- the implication. I am not going to take your time in going over them because, as I say, it is broken down paragraph by paragraph and they just don't happen to be true. So we will say nothing further about that and Steve will take the material and anybody that is interested can get instructions from Steve.

Q Do these airplane companies have a pretty good idea from you or the Administration in general that such legislation is going to be passed?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, my, yes; everybody --

Q (interposing) And they are going ahead on that assumption?

THE PRESIDENT: Sure.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #667,
Held in the President's Study at Hyde Park,
August 6, 1940.

THE PRESIDENT: Let's see, I don't think -- I wish I had some news but I haven't.

Governor Lehman came up to supper last night, primarily socially. The only thing of any interest was the problem of Home Defense which we are working on in Washington. In other words, primarily from the point of view of the forty-eight states, if and when the National Guard is called into the Federal service on Federal training -- just how the several States will replace the regular regiments of the National Guard for purely home defense. Of course, that will probably be built up. The only thing we can say at this time is that it is still in the study stage, but it will probably be built up around the World War Veterans and their organizations such as the American Legion and the United Veterans of Foreign Wars. That, in other words, will be a nucleus.

And then tonight -- I was just talking to Bill Hassett as to whether I should tell you, as it is a purely social call, they always come over every summer -- Justice Frankfurter and Mrs. Frankfurter will spend the night.

Q Mr. President, Mr. (meaning former Governor) Brann is out here this morning. Anything on it?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q He is a candidate for the Senate?

THE PRESIDENT: He wanted to see me and is coming here instead of coming to Washington.

Q Justice Frankfurter?

THE PRESIDENT: No, Governor Brann.

Q Isn't he a candidate for the Senate?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Can you give us your defense tour?

THE PRESIDENT: I can't George, (Mr. Durno) not ready with it.

Q When do you think you will have it?

THE PRESIDENT: I can't even tell you that. You see the trouble is with these trips that there is necessarily a good deal of planning but there is no decision until the last minute. I don't even know when the last minute is going to come.

Q Would it be likely this week?

THE PRESIDENT: I can't even tell you that. You see what the trouble is -- if I say this week and then it were not this week, it would be called a change of plans, where it wouldn't be a change of plan.

Q In other words, you won't be starting out tomorrow?

THE PRESIDENT: Tomorrow is Wednesday -- no, you are perfectly safe in making your golf engagements for tomorrow.

Q Could you tell us, Mr. President, what the mission was that Wild Bill Donovan went on to London?

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to ask the Secretary of the Navy and Wild Bill.

Q We asked Wild Bill.

Q Could you throw any light on your conference today with various Chairmen from the Habana Conference?

THE PRESIDENT: It isn't a conference, it is a social luncheon. And, of course, I expect to have a very delightful conversation with them, but we will probably talk over general aspects of what was an extraordinarily successful conference. And, of course, one of the things --

I think an awfully good thing -- well, I think you will agree that for the first time in the last few years we have been getting on to a social footing with our Latin American neighbors, so that things are not purely official as they were for many years. They have been put much more on a personal and social basis. In other words, we have learned to talk the same language, which is a great thing.

Q You referred to the Habana Conference as extraordinarily successful. Would you amplify that thought as to what in particular, or rather what general aspect impressed you as successful?

THE PRESIDENT: I think on the three main lines of the conference, the first relating to the defense of the hemisphere against any non-American power. We are at a meeting of the minds on that. And the second, on what is, because of the events of this world, looming much larger, and this is the mutual economic problem of the whole continent, North, Central and South. And finally, on the question of what we refer to as the Fifth Column, the boring from within, which is, of course, essentially a part of the other two, because it relates to non-American powers. We are not in the least afraid of boring from within -- within our own continent. It originates, without question, from outside of the Americas.

It could be fairly said that the unity of the Americas is more nearly a fact than ever before in history, without any question.

Q Do you have any comment to make on ideas put forward in the mass meeting at Soldier's Field in Chicago, with respect to our cooperating with Germany?

THE PRESIDENT: Never heard of it.

Q They had a mass meeting Saturday in Chicago. Colonel Lindbergh spoke and Senator McCarran.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think there is any comment necessary.

Q Then the suggestion is made that the spiritual unity of the American Republics has been accomplished, and that now they would be given further expression in the economic field. I understand that since we were at Habana you have taken numerous steps in that direction. Could it be presumed that this is part of a continued policy and purpose of strengthening these various material relations?

THE PRESIDENT: I think a very good illustration is the problem of aviation gasoline, which we find for defense purposes we cannot afford, on account of our own needs and Pan American needs, to have our gasoline go to European continents, or the Asiatic continent. And again, I think there is a complete meeting of the minds on that particular step. It might be called a Pan American defensive measure, and of course, the other Republics understand that thoroughly. One of the problems, of course, of aviation gasoline is the lack of refineries in a good many places. I think in the oil fields of northern Argentina and Bolivia, there are no refineries for aviation gasoline. Am I right on that? And I think in Venezuela there are no refineries. There are refineries in the Dutch Islands, Aruba and Curacao. So, we are looking at it from a hemispheric point of view.

Q Could you tell us your view, Mr. President, on the suggestion of General Pershing that we sell fifty destroyers to the British?

THE PRESIDENT: George (Mr. Durno), there is no news on that at the present time.

Q Have you been consulted by Dutchess County sources about establishing or enlisting your help in establishing, the State's million dollar Aviation Training School at New Hackensack?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I haven't.

Q Any views on that?

THE PRESIDENT: That is more or less in the field of State Government isn't it? And I think there is one thing I will have to use as background. In other words, not as coming from me in any way. You have read about the increase in population in the County in the last ten years, and I think the county should think twice before it seeks a big training field where the flying would necessarily be over an extremely populous territory. You can't eat your cake and have it too. People don't like to live normally in a place where there are hundreds of planes flying overhead all of the time. They make a good deal of noise.

Q Do you plan to visit the new Vanderbilt National Park?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I know of. Mrs. Roosevelt went up there and saw it the other day with some guests. I went up there about two weeks ago and found that the Interior Department had put on a fifty cents entrance fee. I thought that was going too high so I recommended it be cut in half. I think twenty-five cents is quite enough. I think it may have been done.

Q Yes, it has.

THE PRESIDENT: It has been?

Q Do you plan to replace Mr. Forrestal when he leaves as your Administrative Assistant?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know.

Q Have you heard anything from Louis Johnson?

THE PRESIDENT: Not a word. Again, off the record, for your information, Tommy Corcoran did not fly out to see him. What happened was he had promised his bride a trip to the Coast.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

Q Did you talk over politics with Governor Lehman?

THE PRESIDENT: No, only Home Defense.

Q You know he made that recommendation to the Congressional Committees?

THE PRESIDENT: What was that?

Q That they put in the resolution the authorization to the States to raise a Home Guard.

THE PRESIDENT: We discussed that. It is one of the things we discussed. We have got to do something about it and I am trying to find out now what the recommendation of the War Department is. That is something that ought to be done. You remember what happened in 1917 and 1918 to some of the old defense regiments we had around here. We have to get something better than what we had.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #668,
Held in the Study of the President's Home,
at Hyde Park, New York,
August 9, 1940, 11.00 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Doris (Miss Fleeson), how are you?

Q (Miss Fleeson) Fine, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: (to Mr. Coons) Good morning.

Q (Mr. Coons) Good morning.

THE PRESIDENT: How are you getting on?

Q (Mr. Coons) All right.

THE PRESIDENT: I have been looking at your programs lately; they are pretty good.

Q (Mr. Coons) Thank you.

THE PRESIDENT: I was just saying to Bill (Mr. Hassett) I do not know a single thing I have got. I haven't anything at all in the way of news.

Q Did you and Mr. Wallace (Secretary Wallace) decide the date on which he would accept the nomination?

THE PRESIDENT: The twenty-ninth.

Q At Des Moines, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Did you make any plans for after that?

THE PRESIDENT: No, and I did not hold any conference.

Q You think Wallace might resign shortly after the twenty-ninth?

THE PRESIDENT: Just as I told you before, whenever he starts off on any campaign trip. We do not know that either.

Q Mr. President, we have a report in Washington, apparently from State Department sources, this morning that the Administration is abandoning

the cartel plan. Is that based on fact?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I know of except that the "cartel plan" is a misnomer on it and the general objective has not been changed.

Q Methods for reaching the objective been changed?

THE PRESIDENT: They are still working on it. It is one of those things. You never could use it didactically.

Q I couldn't, Mr. President. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: No, it doesn't go with the news. The style is wrong. I do not know what another word for it is.

Q Mr. President, as that thing stands now, we have the credits that are to be extended under that special Act (relating to financing of credits by the R.F.C.) and will that, do you think, be complemented by similar financial backing from the other American countries, or --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I think so.

Q Ours is $500,000,000.?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. Of course each case stands on its own feet. There would probably be no two cases that are exactly similar in method. That is all right. Anybody can write that. It is the same idea.

Q Emanating from Willkie's headquarters in the last few days have been several interesting stories about the Hatch Act. Mr. Willkie, yesterday or the day before, said that in his opinion the Act should call for registration of assets of a man when he enters the Presidency and the same registration when he leaves. Have you any comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: None at all except that I am a poorer and a wiser man than when I went to Albany in 1928. That is the easiest way of putting it.

Q Are you gratified that Mr. Willkie likes the New Deal farm program?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know; I had not read it.

RdB 6-13-56

Q He said at Des Moines he did.

Q We are not making much progress. (Laughter) What is the name of your new dog, the Scottie you had in the car?

THE PRESIDENT: His name is Falla [Fala]. He is named after one of the Scotch ancestors. He was a delightful gentleman by the name of Murray (?), the outlaw of Falla [Fala] Hill. So this dog will be Murray (?), the Outlaw of Falla [Fala] Hill. He is named Falla [Fala] for short.

Q Why was he outlawed?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I guess most of the old Scotchmen got outlawed in those days. I do not think it was unusual.

Q Mr. President, is there anything new to report in the arrangements of the Library?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except the stuff is coming in. We had a vanload Wednesday night and I have been spending spare moments in trying to sort the material, because some of it is purely family personal material, which does not go to the Government.

Q Is there any possibility --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Of course the great bulk goes to the Government.

Q -- any possibility of your inspecting defense bases on the West Coast sometime this summer?

THE PRESIDENT: I think that would violate one of the absolute essentials and that is that I have to be within very easy striking distance of Washington at all times under present conditions. In other words, what I am trying to do is never to be more, if I can help it, than twelve or fourteen hours from Washington. Things happen so fast it is not safe.

Q Has Secretary Knox arrived yet?

THE PRESIDENT: No, he is coming up this afternoon and we will have a full shipload. Oh, I will tell you who is coming up with him and going to be on the train and going down on the POTOMAC: Bill Donovan (Colonel William Donovan), so he can tell me what he found on the other side when he went over. I have not seen him yet but he will not -- he will get off the boat (the POTOMAC) tomorrow afternoon. There is no bunk for him.

Q Can you give us any indication of the nature of Donovan's mission abroad?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot and he won't tell you.

Oh, I will tell you what! Here is a lovely human interest story for you: On the way down from Portsmouth to Boston, I hope to stop in -- not "off" but "in" at the little cove at Nahant and see my youngest grandchild for the first time.

Q What is the child's name?

THE PRESIDENT: Haven.

Q Mr. President, are you likely to make any informal remarks at any of these various stops on the trip?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so, any more than I did at the Norfolk Navy Yard. I said, "Thank you very much; everything looks lovely."

Q We had a pretty good story down there, sir.

Q Make it nine months this time.

Q (Mr. Durno) Thank you, Mr. President. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: George, are you exhausted already! (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Durno) I am not really trying.

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot think of another thing.

Q I notice in the accounts of the conscription vote yesterday that Senator

McNary voted for the amendment which would have restricted the National Guard operations to the Continental United States. Have you any comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: Frankly, I just barely glanced at it. The story I saw did not say that. It said, "Continental United States and American possessions," didn't it?

Q Yes, sir.

Q Perhaps so.

THE PRESIDENT: That is a very different thing.

Q It excluded --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) What?

Q The intent was to exclude South America.

THE PRESIDENT: Central and South America. There are the Philippines, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands. Of course the simple answer to it is this: In terms of betting odds, it is a hundred to one that they would never leave the United States or American possessions, but to restrict -- but one little restriction of that kind might tie up something in a very great emergency, some temporary thing in a great emergency. It is not a matter of any great public interest with these odds of literally about a hundred to one -- not five to one or ten to one but a hundred to one.

Q Mr. President, have we ever sent the regular Army or the National Guard outside of the United States except after the declaration of war?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not believe we have and I see no reason for doing it.

Q In 1916 the regular Army went to Mexico, did it not?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, and I do not know whether there is any power to send them (National Guard units) to Mexico or not. I think some units of

the Guard did.

Q They went to the Border.

THE PRESIDENT: That was the Villa expedition. They marched right in and turned around and marched right out again.

Q They just did Border duty, the National Guard?

THE PRESIDENT: Did they?

Q They have always referred to it as that.

THE PRESIDENT: I think some of the National Guard units actually went into Mexico and there wasn't any declaration of war at that time.

Q The War Department reports that they did not and that they did not even use them to maintain supply lines between the regular Army unit that went across and the Guardsmen who stayed behind.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, we are all guessing.

Q Do you expect, Mr. President, to get up to see the Troop Maneuvers around Plattsburg?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know yet. The next trip isn't even planned on.

Q (Miss Fleeson) Go during August because my daughter is in camp near there. So if you go, go this month, so that I can see her.

THE PRESIDENT: Where is she?

Q (Miss Fleeson) Mountain View, near Malone.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. That's right in the middle of it. I will try to work that, Doris.

Q Thanks.

THE PRESIDENT: The only date I have ahead I think is the thirty-first of August, a Saturday, for the annual meeting of the Roosevelt Home Club on Mr. Moses Smith's lawn.

Q (Mr. Durno) Those are some meetings.

THE PRESIDENT: And then I am going to try -- I haven't got any date yet -- sometime in September to go down and carry out that thing we planned -- how many times before? -- the dedication of the Great Smoky Mountains Park.

Q Didn't we do that once? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: We tried to three times and then another Nation fell and we had to give it up.

Q Mr. President, reports out of Shanghai this morning say that Great Britain is withdrawing her troops from the international area there --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Did they really?

Q -- which would leave the French Marines and the American Marines as the sole guardians of the international concession. Would such a movement have any effect on our policies over there?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't the faintest idea. I couldn't answer the question.

Q Are you having any local callers today?

THE PRESIDENT: I am having Mrs. Maud Smith Rundall, District Superintendent of Schools, from Amenia, New York.

Q Any special purpose for her visit?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I suppose it is to talk over the opening of the three famous Hyde Park new schools.

Q Is there anything you can tell us about the plan to bring refugee children to the United States? The Senate has passed that bill.

THE PRESIDENT: There isn't anything new. They were here, spending the night, the Clarence Picketts. I hope to seem them now. They were spending the night with Mrs. Roosevelt and I haven't seen them. They got in awfully late last night. It is the Friends -- the American Friends.

Q The News protested editorially against merely bringing British children and suggested refugee children from the other nations?

THE PRESIDENT: It is not a question of theory. It is entirely a question of practicability and safety, which I have kept repeating.

We got on the air -- I think it was day before yesterday -- that story of a British ship having been sunk with children. Well, apparently it was not true. But nobody, no government, wants to take the responsibility of loading a ship with refugee children and taking them through that war zone unless, first, the safe conduct was obtained and, secondly, there was a reasonable assurance it (the safe conduct) would be lived up to.

Q (Mr. Durno) Do you want me to say "Thank you" again?

THE PRESIDENT: I think George has got a date. I do not know what it is but he obviously has a date.

Q To play golf.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, we will all meet on the train tonight and I do not know what arrangements have been made to go down from Portsmouth to Boston.

Q Train.

THE PRESIDENT: It will take me five or five and a half hours so you will have plenty of time.

Q They have a lovely arrangement. We take the bus at six, so we have to get up at five A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Where is that?

Q Providence, Rhode Island.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't see why. I assure you I am not going ashore until ten o'clock. I do not see why you have to do that. It is silly. I won't go ashore until a quarter of ten at the earliest because in two

hours I can see everything there is at Newport.

Q Including the --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) There is no hurry. So, if you figure to get down there at half past nine, there will be plenty of time.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #669,
Held just prior to leaving the Watertown,
Massachusetts, Arsenal,
August 10, 1940, 5.15 P.M.

(Note: The President had left Hyde Park on Friday, August 9, 1940, at 9.30 P.M.,E.S.T. He arrived at Portsmouth, N.H., early in the morning and, following an inspection tour lasting about one hour, he left Portsmouth on the U.S.S. POTOMAC and arrived at the Boston Navy Yard shortly before 3.00 P.M.,D.S.T., where he debarked. During his tour of inspection at the Navy Yard, he stopped briefly alongside the CONSTITUTION and then at the fitting shop where, in response to three cheers from the workmen assembled there, he said, "It is like the old days."

From the Boston Navy Yard the President and his party motored over to the Watertown Arsenal, arriving at about 3.40 P.M. He was met at the Arsenal by Colonel Roland Case, commanding the Arsenal. He inspected and there was demonstrated to him the operation of the 37 mm. antiaircraft carriage and gun and the new 90 mm. antiaircraft gun. He then motored through the machine shops and assembly lines where there were, in course of construction, a railway carriage for carrying an 8-inch gun, the emplacement for an 8-inch gun, and an emplacement for a 16-inch gun. Superintendent Fowler explained to the President the various operations being conducted in the machine shops.

During the entire trip there were seated in the President's car Secretary Knox and Senator Walsh of Massachusetts.

The Conference with the Press took place just prior to leaving the Watertown Arsenal.)

THE PRESIDENT: Well, what is the news?

Q We are seeing quite a lot.

Q We are impressed.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I was telling Colonel Knox that I had not been here in Watertown Arsenal since I was a sophomore in college and I knew one of the majors here, and his family, and I used to come out occasionally and dine. There has been a tremendous expansion, of course, since then. I was very glad to know that the Arsenal is running about 75 per cent of total capacity.

COLONEL CASE: About 75 per cent.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, and building up all the time. And what you saw speaks for itself, those new types of guns.

Of course you saw the (Portsmouth) Navy Yard this morning. They are working also nearly to capacity and I do not think there is anything more to say about it.

Q Any extraneous questions permissible?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know. You can always try.

Q (Mr. Durno) Did you see the statement made by Mr. Willkie this morning to the effect that certain persons had approached him suggesting an agreement between you and himself on international policy and he thought --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) It was in the morning papers?

Q Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't seen the papers since yesterday.

Q Will you say whether anyone connected with the Administration has approached Mr. Willkie on matters of foreign policy?

THE PRESIDENT: I just said I hadn't read any papers since yesterday morning so I cannot discuss it.

Q Have you and Mr. Knox anything to say about Mr. Donovan's (Colonel William J. Donovan's) mission to Europe?

SECRETARY KNOX: May I answer the question?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

SECRETARY KNOX: He went over as my eyes and ears to see what he could find.

Q Anything to say, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, you see it is his mouth.

Q Your eyes and ears and Colonel Donovan's mouth? (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, as a matter of human interest, what about the grandchild?

THE PRESIDENT: Fine. A grand grandchild.

SECRETARY KNOX: But he could not get it to smile.

THE PRESIDENT: It is the first time.

Q The grandchild must be a born Republican. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: That was the first time he has ever been on a ship.

Q Was he?

THE PRESIDENT: He came out to the POTOMAC.

Q How old is he?

THE PRESIDENT: Two months.

Q My goodness, two months and never been on a ship?

Q Is Mr. Murphy going to be the next Governor of New Hampshire?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, my Lord! Why can't you cut out politics and talk about something else? You know I don't say anything about local politics.

I do not believe there is any other news. You have seen just as much as I have.

Q There is a story from Washington that the Secretary of Commerce is going to resign?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no, that is just probably a Washington rumor.

Q Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: It sounds like it.

Q It happens to be a radio rumor and not a press rumor.

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, that is all right. (Turning to a representative of the Columbia Broadcasting Company) You heard that?

Q This is not a rumor -- Mr. Farley is going to sell Coca-Cola.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I always drink it in Georgia. You know, it is a funny thing -- this is off the record -- I love Coca-Cola in the South -- I love it in the South and don't like it in the North. Isn't that funny? Gosh, down in the South -- you have seen that.

Q Can we quote whether you drink it in Washington?

THE PRESIDENT: No, because you see the Pepsi-Cola people might object and I cannot play favorites.

Q Mr. President, I am asked to inquire whether you are satisfied with what you saw?

THE PRESIDENT: Very much. Very much. Going along awfully well. I am very well pleased with everything that I saw today, starting with Portsmouth and the Boston Navy Yard and then at Watertown Arsenal. It shows we are really getting into our stride. I hope by late fall, in all the Government Navy yards and arsenals we will be in full production because the cheapest way to produce war materials is to run at full production -- that is right -- so we save money by doing it.

Q By that do you mean three ships, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: It depends entirely on the thing being made. Sometimes it is cheaper not to, on certain articles, and sometimes it is cheaper to do it. It depends on the article.

COLONEL CASE: That is right. At times there are certain departments in which it is best to run three full shifts and other departments where you cannot do it.

THE PRESIDENT: For instance, at the Navy Yard the third shift is

being run primarily to speed up the bottlenecks, that is to say, the bottleneck element in the construction of any one given thing. That is right?

COLONEL CASE: That is right.

THE PRESIDENT: Kannee's wrist is getting tired, so let's quit.

Q Right.

THE PRESIDENT: Right. I will see you Monday morning.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #670 (first session),
Held in front of the U.S.S. CONSTELLATION,
at the U. S. Naval Training Station, Newport, R.I.,
August 12, 1940,

(Note: The President disembarked from the U.S.S. POTOMAC at 10.00 A.M. at the Torpedo Station. Following his inspection of the Torpedo Station, he boarded a Naval launch and transferred to the U. S. Naval Training Station. At the Training Station he viewed the new construction work (barracks, et cetera) going on, thence over to Coddington Point (Coaster Island) to inspect the expansion possibilities. The President then motored back to the Naval Training Station and his car stopped in front of the War College where the officers and enlisted men were drawn up for review. Following the review the President motored to a position in front of the U.S.S. CONSTELLATION where this Press Conference was held. Accompanying the President in his car were Secretary Knox, Senator Walsh and Admiral Kalbfus. When his car was alongside the CONSTELLATION, the President was greeted by Captain John Davis (USN, Ret.), in command of the CONSTELLATION. In the course of his conversation with the President, Captain Davis, in the hearing of the Press, asked the President to put the CONSTELLATION into commission. The President turned to Captain Callaghan:)

THE PRESIDENT: Dan, we have a request that the CONSTELLATION should be put into commission. It is pure fiction; it does not cost any more to carry her as a commissioned ship.

CAPTAIN DAVIS: Pretty soon I will be sixty-four and do not know whether you will put me back on the shelf again.

THE PRESIDENT: Not these days.

Q Mr. President, how did your visit impress you?

THE PRESIDENT: Fine. Fine. It carries me back to 1917 when, you people of Newport remember, we made this one of the main training centers for the increase in Navy personnel, and we are doing it again. It is a very excellent way. You saw those boys in review. It was a very good showing.

Q The Torpedo Station, Mr. President, do you want to comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: It is well up to schedule.

Q Do you plan to further expand it?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, there are certain physical limitations there. It has been, of course, a good deal expanded. The main point is to keep it running maximum capacity.

Q How about this Coddington Point?

THE PRESIDENT: When we get all this finished it will be up to all we need. That will be about a thousand more men, roughly.

ADMIRAL KALBFUS: Yes, a thousand more men.

Q Any new appropriations likely to be recommended in the near future for Newport?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, we are spending an awful lot of money now. I cannot look much further ahead than that.

Q You have 4500 at work there now at the Torpedo Station.

Q The Captain said 4100 in that handout (he gave us).

Q How many recruits (at the Naval Training Station)?

THE PRESIDENT: Nearly 2,000.

CAPTAIN WALSH: 2100 right now.

THE PRESIDENT: And with the new capacity we will get up to 3,000.

Q Did you spend the night in the Bay (Narragansett Bay)?

THE PRESIDENT: We got in here about 1.00 o'clock in the morning.

Q Any luck fishing yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, got lots of fish.

Q Did you fish yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: Not officially.

Q Were you in contact with Mr. Astor's yacht at all --

THE PRESIDENT: (speaking contemporaneously with and not in response

to the question) But the Senator, you see, and the Secretary of the Navy, by mistake they caught some "litty, bitty" mackerel. It was purely an accident.

Q What did you catch?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I hounded them on. Because we had no food on board, we had to catch something for breakfast.

Q There was a story in the paper yesterday that the workers at the Electric Boat Company are going to present a protest to you on giving contracts to a concern under fire from the Labor Board. Do you expect to meet any delegation down there?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I know of. They have a perfect right to do it if they want to, and it will be looked into.

Q This your first trip to Newport?

THE PRESIDENT: What? (Laughter)

Q I mean, in recent years?

Q It is the first in six years.

Q Somebody said it was the first President this century that has visited Newport.

THE PRESIDENT: I was here for the cup races in 1934.

Q I meant, on shore?

THE PRESIDENT: I did not go ashore, no. Yes, I was here for the cup races in 1934 and passed by the mouth of Narragansett Bay several times since.

Q Presumably you were here during the war as Assistant Secretary of the Navy?

THE PRESIDENT: Off the record, I built the damned place.

Q We could find no record last night of any other President visiting

Newport.

SENATOR GREEN (of Rhode Island): Washington visited Newport.

Q Teddy Roosevelt came here as a candidate in 1912.

THE PRESIDENT: Really?

SENATOR GREEN: George Washington visited Newport.

THE PRESIDENT: Did Coolidge come here on the MAYFLOWER at any time?

SENATOR GREEN: I know President Arthur came.

Q Your memory would be pretty good. That is probably the last visit of a President.

THE PRESIDENT: That is very interesting.

Q That would be in the 1880's somewhere.

Q You are not going to stop at Quonset?

THE PRESIDENT: I will just sail by.

Q Is that (referring to a rectangular piece of wood taken from the CONSTELLATION, with a suitably engraved plate thereon, which had been presented by Captain John Davis) going on the Presidential desk at the White House?

THE PRESIDENT: That is going into the Library at Hyde Park with pieces of timber from quite a lot of other ships. It is the first one I have had from the CONSTELLATION. It will be in the Naval Museum up there (at Hyde Park).

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #670 (second session),
Held while the President was seated in his car,
parked alongside of the Presidential Special Train,
at the Submarine Base, New London, Connecticut,
August 12, 1940, 6.00 P.M.,E.D.S.T.

(Note: Following the President's inspection of the Naval Training Station at Newport, R.I., the President boarded the POTOMAC via Naval launch, the Press being embarked on a destroyer which at first followed and then preceded the President's boat in order to disembark the Press before the President's arrival at the Submarine Base. During the cruise from Newport to New London the President watched the maneuvers of a number of submarines.

The President, following disembarkation from the POTOMAC, inspected the Submarine Base. Seated with the President in his car were Governor Baldwin, Senator Maloney and Commander Jensen. The President looked at a number of submarines, including the newly commissioned TAUTOG.

Following the inspection of the Submarine Base, the President motored to the nearby shipyard of the Electric Boat Company, arriving there at 5.30 P.M.,E.D.S.T. He was met at the plant by Mr. L. Y. Spear, Vice President of the Electric Boat Company, and Mr. O. P. Robinson, General Manager of the yard. The President was shown a number of submarines under construction, including several which were evidently in the last stages of completion. Just prior to leaving the shipyard, Secretary Knox got into the President's car. The party then proceeded back to the Submarine Base, where the Press Conference was held.)

THE PRESIDENT: Who got seasick?

Q Not one of us.

THE PRESIDENT: Will you guarantee it? You (speaking to Mr. Durno) are the dean of them all.

Q Not the oldest.

THE PRESIDENT: (turning to Miss Fleeson) When did you come out on the ship?

Q (Miss Fleeson) Fine; it was grand.

THE PRESIDENT: You know it is against the law for a lady to ride a Navy ship?

Q (Miss Fleeson) It took me a long time to get that over, but I finally got on one.

THE PRESIDENT: You see it can be done.

Q This is going to swell our (expense) accounts terribly, putting in for that boat trip today.

THE PRESIDENT: I know it. Those destroyers, you take them by the hour. Were the photographers on board too?

Q Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: There isn't any news. I have been talking with Governor Baldwin and also this morning with Bill Vanderbilt in regard to this question of organizing a State Guard to take the place of the National Guard when and if they are called into training service. Governor Baldwin tells me an interesting thing, that under an unusual statute they already have the nucleus of a State Guard, which they are already expanding.

Q That is in addition to a National Guard?

THE PRESIDENT: That is in addition to a National Guard.

GOVERNOR BALDWIN: We already have two companies in camp.

THE PRESIDENT: That's very good. As far as I know, it is the only state that has done it.

Well, you have seen the progress here and of course it is, still again, in the development stage. We are not up to 100 per cent. We are getting there fast. Over at the Electric Boat Company they are making plans for about twice as many submarines as they have ever built before.

Q How many will that be? Did they give you any idea?

THE PRESIDENT: They have an objective of getting out one a month, if

Senator Maloney gets them enough money.

SENATOR MALONEY: Senator Maloney will.

THE PRESIDENT: That is their production objective.

Q Any aviation at Newport?

THE PRESIDENT: No. We went by and looked at it (Quonset) through the glass, that new Quonset Point which, of course, is in the preliminary stage, but it looks like a good location and I imagine -- I am not dead sure -- that some of the contracts have been let or are about to be let for Quonset Point.

Can you think of anything else? I can't.

Q Any politics today, Mr. President?

(The President did not respond.)

Q No?

THE PRESIDENT: None at all. (Laughter) Isn't that right?

GOVERNOR BALDWIN: That is right.

THE PRESIDENT: There was one fellow down here -- I will have to tell you this -- who recognized the Governor (Governor Baldwin). He was the only Republican we saw in this ride. Isn't that right? (The Governor nodded assent.) The Governor called attention to it himself. It is all right. (Laughter)

Q Well, you can let him have one, can't you?

GOVERNOR BALDWIN: Shall I tell them the one about how you asked me when I got on the Willkie band wagon?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. This is good.

GOVERNOR BALDWIN: The President asked me when I got on the Willkie band wagon and I said, "Mr. President, we had the Willkie band wagon."

THE PRESIDENT: That is what I call a faux pas on my part.

GOVERNOR BALDWIN: Not at all.

Q (Mr. Edward Bates) You are going back quite satisfied?

THE PRESIDENT: Very well satisfied, Ed.

Q Do you want to tell your plans for next week?

THE PRESIDENT: Not until I get in there tomorrow. I will be able to tell you at the Press Conference but I have various things to check up first.

Q Anything you are going to tackle immediately as a result of this inspection?

THE PRESIDENT: Mostly a week's accumulation of work.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #671,
Executive Offices of the White House,
August 16, 1940, 10.50 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: How is Claude (Mahoney) this morning?

Q (Mr. Mahoney) Very good.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Good morning, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Why, there he is! Who let him out?

Q (Mr. Reynolds) Who let him in?

THE PRESIDENT: I did not ask that. I asked who let him out?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Where did you think I was? (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Reynolds) They are big ones (referring to peaches on the President's desk).

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, they are from Georgia. They are ripening on the desk.

Q (Mr. Mahoney) From your farm, I suppose?

THE PRESIDENT: They are not, unfortunately. I cut all mine down.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: First of all, the War Department authorizes the announcement this morning that General Emmons and General Strong -- Major General Delos C. Emmons, of the G.H.Q. Air Force, and Brig. General George E. Strong, Assistant Chief of Staff of the War Plans Division, are at the present time in England, as observers, at the invitation of the British Government, and you also know that Admiral Ghormley and several members of his staff are in England, also as observers, at the invitation of the British Government --- and somebody will ask me about destroyers so you might just as well know now --

Q (interposing) How long have they been there?

THE PRESIDENT: I can't tell you. Recently -- "recently" is a very good word.

This has nothing to do with destroyers in the sense that the quid pro quo is under discussion, but I am initiating, holding conversations with the British Government for the acquisition of Naval bases and Air bases for the defense of the Americas and particularly with relationship to the Panama Canal. If you want to put that in quotes, you can put it this way: that the United States Government is holding conversations with the Government of the British Empire in regard to the acquisition of Naval and Air bases by the United States for American Hemisphere defense, with special reference to the Panama Canal -- end of quote.

Furthermore -- you can put this in quotes too -- the United States Government is carrying on conversations with the Canadian Government, looking towards the defense of the American Hemisphere.

They are two separate things.

Q Did I understand you to say, Mr. President, that they had no relation to destroyers?

THE PRESIDENT: I would not use it on destroyers if I were you. That is just a little private tip.

Q You would not use it, Mr. President, in the Canadian end of this story or the United Kingdom end of it?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, they are two separate things.

Q As I understood it, there is a group of officers, Army and Navy, in England, and that is one story?

THE PRESIDENT: That is one story.

Q Then we start over again --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Start it over again.

Q -- and this is a matter of destroyers?

THE PRESIDENT: It is not a matter of destroyers. That is exactly the point.

Q The quid pro quo --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) This is a quid pro quo for the acquisition of American Naval and Air bases.

Q Destroyers are out?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know. I do not know what the quid pro quo is going to be.

Q Well, you mentioned destroyers in introducing the subject, sir, and that is what I meant.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, because somebody over here was going to ask about destroyers, that is all.

In other words, the emphasis is on the acquisition of the bases -- that is the main point -- for the protection of this Hemisphere, and I think that is all there is to say.

Q I suggest, as a matter of reporting, we had a White House statement here yesterday in which we had a certain story, as it appeared, and we got a statement that "That is just another one." It had to do with destroyers and so-called conversations.

THE PRESIDENT: The point of this story is the acquisition of Naval and Air bases for the protection of the Americas.

Q I do not want to be insistent, sir, but I wrote such a story, signed by my name, that a certain thing had been denied by the White House and I wondered whether the prior denial yesterday still stands?

THE PRESIDENT: Probably, as written. (Laughter)

Q All right.

THE PRESIDENT: In other words, the general intent of the story may have been perfectly good in your mind but the way you handled it was not so good.

Q All right.

Q On the same line, there was one report came in this morning that in the discussions, one point of discussion that has been offered by the British Government is a 99-year lease on such bases as we may require.

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot give you any more information than I have given you here.

Q You did not say what the reciprocal arrangement was?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q In that Item 3, would you discuss destroyers as separate and distinct from the missions in England and also the conversations?

THE PRESIDENT: I am not discussing destroyers, so there isn't any Item 3.

Q You are not going to discuss it?

THE PRESIDENT: To make it perfectly clear, there are two items, entirely separate from each other. The first relates to officers in England. All right -- draw a line -- finish.

Separate story: We are conducting conversations with the British Government in regard to the acquisition of Naval and Air bases for American defense. Got it?

Q Can we draw another line and --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) And then you can start a separate story about Canada. (Laughter) Now, that is all you can do. That is it.

Q Could we assume that the quid and pro are rather large?

THE PRESIDENT: I would not do any assuming. I would stick to the news facts. That is tough. (Laughter) It is awfully tough.

Q It is impossible.

Q Can you tell us whether you agree with the opinion of three and a half columns that appeared in the New York Times by Thatcher and Dean Acheson as to your authority now to transfer destroyers?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not the faintest idea. I saw the thing but I did not read it.

Q It was a very long legal opinion.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I saw it but I did not read it.

Q It said you had the authority now?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot discuss the details at all. What I am trying to do is to acquire American bases. Let us make that clear.

Q While you are in a good humor, may I ask you (interrupted by laughter) --

THE PRESIDENT: Earl (Mr. Godwin), I told you your intention was good. I told you your intention was good.

Q (Mr. Godwin) That is right. If I didn't ask you this question I would not get paid next week. (Laughter) Have you had any chance to examine into this deeper subject of District suffrage? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: No, it is still under study.

Q After his call here yesterday, the Finnish Minister indicated there was still a good deal of need in Finland. Is there any possibility that a part of the 50 million dollars appropriated for Red Cross distribution might be used in Finland?

THE PRESIDENT: That is a thing I asked, after he was here yesterday. I asked the Red Cross and the State Department to find out whether I could use any of the 50 million dollars. They do not know.

Q No decision yet?

THE PRESIDENT: No decision yet.

Q Are you going to Buffalo to inspect airplane plants this week end?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Will your inspection trip, Mr. President, make it impossible for you to hear Willkie's acceptance speech?

THE PRESIDENT: I imagine -- I do not know what time he is speaking. Is he going to speak in the afternoon?

Q I think so.

THE PRESIDENT: I will be with the troops from the moment I arrive.

Q Do you intend to make any speech of any sort up there, at the Maneuvers?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I do not think so.

Q Do you go through Syracuse on your way to Watertown?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so.

GENERAL WATSON: You do not go to Watertown.

Q Ogdensburg, I mean?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know which way the route is. It is either from Utica or Syracuse.

GENERAL WATSON: It goes through Utica.

Q Is Mr. Tom Corcoran leaving the Government service?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I know of.

Q Have you anything, sir, to say --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) To tell you the honest truth, I have heard nothing about it.

Q Anything on Louis Johnson, anything to say on that?

THE PRESIDENT: No. I think you have a grand story on the acquisition of bases. (Laughter)

Q That letter that Mr. Wallace said he left, was that a letter of resignation?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Effective when?

THE PRESIDENT: Whenever I want. In other words, whenever he decides what day he is going to start out campaigning.

Q Which of these separate stories does the mission of Admiral Green to Martinique relate to?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think it relates to any of the stories I have told.

Q Can you tell us the purpose of his trip down there?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Can you tell us whether the Attorney General has given you an opinion on the destroyers?

THE PRESIDENT: No, there has been nothing from him at all.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Thank you. We got a good story.

THE PRESIDENT: Run fast, Earl (Mr. Godwin). (Laughter)

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #672,
Held at the entrance to the Ogdensburg Free Academy,
which was being utilized as Public Relations Headquarters for the Army Maneuvers in Northern New York State,
the President being seated in his open car with Secretary Stimson, Governor Lehman of New York, and General Drum,
Saturday, August 17, 1940, 6.00 P.M., D.S.T.

(Note: The President had left Washington Friday evening, August sixteenth, and arrived at Norwood, N.Y., about 1.00 P.M. D.S.T. The President immediately began his inspection trip. Seated in his car were Secretary Stimson, Governor Lehman and General Drum. His itinerary follows:

ROUTE	TIME	DIST.	REMARKS
Norwood	1:10 P.M.		5 min. to detrain. 5 min. for honors
Enroute 43d Div.	1:20-1:24	2 mi.	
43d Div.	1:24-1:35		11 min. computed as follows: 2 min. for gun salute; 4 min. for flourishes and ruffles and National Anthem; 1 min. to bring command to salute and to order; 1 min. to introduce Div.Comdr; 3 min. for remarks by Pres.
Enroute I Corps Trs.	1:35-1:37	1 mi.	No stop for I Corps Trs.- slow down.
Enroute 1st Div.	1:37-1:54	9½ mi.	
1st Div.	1:54-2:05		Inspection.
Enroute to luncheon.	2:05-2:07	1 mi.	
Luncheon.	2:07-2:37		
Enroute to 26th Div.	2:37-2:42	2½ mi.	
26th Div.	2:42-2:53		Inspection.

Enroute to 22nd Cav. Div.	2:53-3:20	15 mi.	
22nd Cav. Div.	3:20-3:31		Inspection.
Enroute 27th Div.	3:31-3:39	4½ mi.	
27th Div.	3:39-3:50		Inspection
Enroute 44th Div.	3:50-3:54	2 mi.	
44th Div.	3:54-4:05		Inspection.
Enroute to Army Trs.	4:05-4:10	3 mi.	
Army Trs.	4:10-4:21		Inspection.
Enroute 29th Div.	4:21-4:40	10½ mi.	
29th Div.	4:40-4:51		Inspection.
Enroute 28th Div.	4:51-5:14	13 mi.	
28th Div.	5:14-5:25		Inspection.
Enroute to Ogdensburg.	5:25-5:50	14 mi.	

On arrival at Ogdensburg, the President's car proceeded to the entrance of the Ogdensburg Free Academy. There had been set up two maps, the larger one showing the scope of the maneuvers and a smaller one to be used for demonstrating the tactics to be followed by the air forces. Colonel Wilby, utilizing the larger map, explained the scope of operations to the President. General Chaney, utilizing the smaller map, explained the methods by which "enemy" airplanes would be spotted and offensive and defensive operations conducted by the air force. The Military Attaches of foreign countries were then introduced to the President. The Press Conference followed.)

THE PRESIDENT: Well, you have seen everything I have seen. It is all right.

Q We are not going to hear everything you hear?

THE PRESIDENT: You heard about all I heard. I think the important thing is that this is the largest gathering of American troops, General Drum and I have decided, since the close of the Civil War when we massed a large army, after the Civil War was ended down in Texas. Right?

GENERAL DRUM: That's right.

THE PRESIDENT: In peacetime.

Q That was the occasion of the French incident down there (referring to Mexico), sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. But, certainly, in peacetime, in our recollection we do not remember any gathering of a hundred thousand men. There are about 94,000 men here and 6,000 in this area making preparations.

Outside of that I have absolutely no news at all. I have been under surveillance by the people in the rear car all the time, so you know just what I have done.

Q Anything on your talk with Prime Minister MacKenzie King tonight?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think there will be anything tonight. There may be something tomorrow but I think it will be too late tonight and we had better sign off -- don't you think so? -- for tonight, after you get your stories in. Does that please you?

Q Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: After you get these stories in, there won't be anything until tomorrow.

Q Willkie, in his acceptance speech, apparently challenged you to a series of speeches (debates) from place to place throughout the country on major campaign issues. How does that strike you?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. I have not heard anything today. You have seen me all the time.

Q Also there is another report that Germany has refused to afford safe conduct to the AMERICAN LEGION to bring American refugees from Petsamo.

THE PRESIDENT: That was a problem yesterday and we do not know -- we have not heard anything about it today. Obviously, she has to get home.

I think the State Department is still working on it. Isn't that right? As I remember it, that was yesterday and I have heard nothing today.

Q Mr. President, could you throw any light on the nature of the discussion you will hold tonight with Mackenzie King?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think anything beyond what I said yesterday -- Pan-American defense.

Q Does that reflect some specific defense proposal?

THE PRESIDENT: Probably.

Q A specific course of action?

THE PRESIDENT: Probably.

Q Anything to do with Navy compacts -- a tieup with Canada?

THE PRESIDENT: Greater ties than we have had in the past.

Q Will we do anything about the defense of Canada?

THE PRESIDENT: It was just two years ago today, wasn't it? that I was over in Kingston and said something?

Q Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: I think that is good enough. It is still good.

Also I hear the bridge is paying. (Laughter)

Q That is important.

THE PRESIDENT: That is important.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.
THE PRESIDENT: Have a good evening.

(Following the Press Conference the President had a talk with Lieut. General Bullard and, following honors, returned to his train. Prime Minister Mackenzie King arrived and boarded the President's private car about fifteen minutes later.)

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #673,
Held in the Study of the President's Home
at Hyde Park, New York,
August 20, 1940, 10.45 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think I have got any particular news this morning.

I have got this White House pistol team that I think I would like to get a little publicity for because I am very proud of them. The shooting at Teaneck, New Jersey, Friday through Sunday, on slow fire, time fire and rapid fire, the four members of the White House team scored 1196 out of a possible 1200.

Q 1196?

THE PRESIDENT: 1196 out of a possible 1200 and won the championship of the United States, Canada, Mexico and Cuba.

Officer John Cash won a perfect score of 300 out of 300, as did also Officer Warden, E. L. Warden. Officers E. Reynolds and R. P. Hallion -- it ought to be Hellion, but it is all right -- each scored 298 out of 300, and there were 135 teams participating in the tournament.

I am very proud of the White House team.

Q Is that H-a-l-l-i-o-n?

THE PRESIDENT: H-a-l-l-i-o-n.

Q Where was that?

THE PRESIDENT: Teaneck, New Jersey.

Q Over this past week end?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. That is some shooting.

Q Mr. President, we hear reports from Washington that Secretary Morgenthau may go to Canada on some sort of a mission?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no mission. I think he has gone up there - I do not know

whether with Mrs. Morgenthau -- for a week's holiday. That is all.

Q What part of Canada is he going to?

THE PRESIDENT: What is that place that everybody goes to?

Q It is up near Ottawa.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know -- back of Montreal or east of Ottawa.

Q Have you any new developments on your Board (referring to the Joint U.S.-Canadian Board of Strategy) to tell us about this morning, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing at all. I don't think there is a thing on that. I hope to make an announcement on Thursday.

Q Mr. President, there seems to be some sort of assumption in Ottawa that the new agreement may involve eventually the use of some American World War destroyers in Canada. Is that a possibility, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I guess it is a newspaper story.

Q The Naval Minister in Canada was almost directly to the point of it yesterday --- but nothing to be said?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not believe he was. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, will this Board act merely in the capacity of formulating recommendations and reports and so on, or will they have power to take action to carry out --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) They will do just exactly what it was said it would do the other day and nothing more.

Q (Mr. John O'Brien) Mr. President, there has been a great deal of speculation in the newspapers as to the identity of the man you had in mind when you said in your acceptance speech that one person had not cooperated in the defense plan. Do you care to say who you did have in mind?

THE PRESIDENT: Which story are you referring to?

Q (Mr. O'Brien) It appeared in two or three newspaper columns that Roy

Howard was the culprit.

THE PRESIDENT: I did not see any that said he was a culprit.

Q (Mr. O'Brien) That he was the man you had in mind as the one person who had not cooperated.

THE PRESIDENT: In other words, hadn't you better get down to brass tacks and say that the newspaper story had said that he had been offered -- not offered but asked to take on a definite assignment for the Government at the time -- and that was true? The rest of the story, that he had been assigned to form a propaganda bureau in South America, was not true.

Q Could you tell us what you did have in mind for him?

THE PRESIDENT: No particular reason (why I should not). I asked him to go down by plane -- it would have taken about forty days to go down -- and meet all of his old friends. When he started the U.P., he got to know all the principal newspaper owners and editors in certain of the main capitals of South America, Central America, and he also got to know, during that period, many of the people prominent in Government. I asked him to go down and talk to them confidentially, on behalf of the United States, to find out what their own personal opinions were on fifth column activities, as we call them, in various South American republics, because he knew them all, knew the owners and editors of the principal papers. He seemed best fitted for it. And that was all.

He did not go.

Does that cover it all right?

Q (Mr. O'Brien) Yes, but that still leaves the question up in the air as to whether he was the person you had in mind when you made your reference to that matter in the Chicago speech?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. Yes. I cannot tell a lie, like "George the Wash."

Q Mr. President, when are you going to start your debates with Wendell Willkie?

THE PRESIDENT: George (Mr. Durno), you had better reduce it to a mimeographed copy and give it to Bill (Mr. Hassett) every morning.

Q (Mr. Durno) In Washington, you mean?

THE PRESIDENT: You know what the situation is on that just as well as I do, all of you. I told the people, told the Convention that night on the air, about midnight, that whether I like it or not, I happened to be the President of 130 million people, the United States and dependencies -- territories -- and things are in such shape this year that it is, of course, perfectly obvious that I cannot do any campaigning, as you -- all the same sentence -- as you all know.

I think that covers George (Mr. Durno) all right.

Q To get back to the Defense Board for a moment, have you made any selections at all?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q There has been some speculation on the possibility that this defense planning might involve, perhaps, joint occupation of certain strategical territories?

THE PRESIDENT: Sure, sure, "unadulterated" speculation. It is a good word that has not been used for some time.

Q I wondered if you had been following at all the progress of the census in Dutchess County?

THE PRESIDENT: Of the what?

Q The census in Dutchess?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't, not since I was here last time and saw people who were claiming more population. What do they do in that case, refer it

to the head of the region, or the State?

Q Well, the census people here have given the people more or less latitude on that. They said that where the questionnaires are not filled out, they may send them into the local or regional directors or directly to Washington and, without any reflections on their capacity to handle a job, there is some question as to the completeness of the thing. It is very interesting because Dutchess County has a population now of about 105,000, according to the census, and if they had some 450 more people, it would give the County 120,000 (Stenographer's note: I do not know what system of addition the local reporter used, but the above were the figures as given by him several times.) and that has an interesting connotation because if Dutchess County had 120,000, it would change the capacity of the courts. In other words, the Children's Court would probably be a full-time court and the County Judge and the Surrogate also would not be able to practise privately.

THE PRESIDENT: Practise law and things like that?

Q And it gets the structure according to the number of the population. I wondered whether you might be interested?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't -- I do not know even what the procedure is. I would have to check on that.

Q It is a sort of cursory check that we had. We had some 200 people who voluntarily told us they had not been checked, that they had not been taken care of, and then, at the time that the census people left here, there were 90 of those 200 they had taken in and accounted for, and then the county or regional man said they only lacked 450 to make that 120,000. Now the question arises as to whether you might be interested in some sort of re-check to make it more complete, if possible.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, it works both ways, doesn't it? In other words, if we got the 450 more or 490 more, we would have -- the taxpayers would have to pay more for the County Judge and the Surrogate. Isn't that it?

Q Well --

Q (Mr. Coons, interposing) Not necessarily. They might get some stooges in.

THE PRESIDENT: It works both ways. I do not know whether we want the extra 450. Do we?

Q Well, we always want more people. That is just, of course --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) It is a nice question. It would cost us an awful lot if we got 450 people more.

Q The whole thing is quite interesting, I think. I wondered whether you might be --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I do not know what the rule in Washington is as to how long they can go ahead and hold these figures up for correction. I imagine any sharp discrepancy any time during the year would be, obviously, corrected, wouldn't it? I should think so. That is an offhand opinion.

Q Of course it would take some time to get them all in. I supposed you would follow the thing with some interest because it is your own county.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, you announced in your Press Conference in Washington that this Government was holding conversations with Great Britain on the matter of Naval and air bases. Are these conversations proceeding satisfactorily?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Can you tell us when you expect some developments, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I can't tell you yet because you may be disappointed. But

they are proceeding.

Q Is there any possibility from that that you might have anything to say on the question of the sale of World War destroyers to Great Britain?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think you had better speculate on it. Just like last Friday.

And what my plans are? Oh, you can't tell. I can't tell yet. I may go down and carry out what I tried to do three times before, and that is to dedicate the Great Smoky Mountain National Park. I still hope to do it.

Q Labor Day?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Go from here direct down?

THE PRESIDENT: Probably, but that is very vague. I am not at all sure I can get off -- I mean, leave here on the first and get there on the second. If I am able to do it, I will.

Q You have an engagement up here with the Home Club.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, and we have an engagement that afternoon too. The Press, photographers, et cetera, et cetera -- tea that same day. That is Saturday the thirty-first. So we may push off the next morning.

Q What are your plans for this week end, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: Washington.

Q Down the river?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I suppose Saturday night and come back Sunday afternoon. Same old story.

Q (Mr. Durno) Thank you, Mr. President.

Q May I ask just one thing? You are going to the Fair?

THE PRESIDENT: Again, it is just one of those tentative things. I will try

to go on either -- I don't know what day I will get back here next week, but some day, if I get back in time, I will try to go to the Fair.

Q You have not heard as to whether there would be some military feature?

THE PRESIDENT: I think you had better tick down to Pa (General Watson) and find out. Will you do that, Kannee? It depends on whether they get through with the maneuvers, et cetera, and can get something on the way through.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #674,
Executive Offices of the White House,
August 23, 1940, 10.42 A.M.

Q It looks like a real big one coming up? (Referring to the press release in front of the President)

THE PRESIDENT: I am not going to bother to read it to you. It will save time. You can read it outside.

Q Thank you.

Q I am supposed to report Godwin's absence. He is covering District suffrage.

THE PRESIDENT: You (speaking to Mr. John Henry) are in the way of everybody. Come and sit down in the chair. (Mr. Henry did so.) Isn't that better?

Q (Mr. Henry) I do not have to say some of the things that Earl (Godwin) says, do I? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't even caught up with reading yesterday morning's papers. That's awful, isn't it?

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't got any news this morning except the release that Steve (Mr. Early) will give you afterwards, a statement on the signing of the Investment Company Act of 1940, which is accompanied by the Investment Advisers' Act of 1940, legislation that both Houses of the Congress passed unanimously. And this is a great clarification; it is an aid to small business; honest business, and part of the regular Administration program in improving social legislation that was very much needed, as shown by experience from time to time. It is about a page and a half long and I am not going to read it to you. Steve (Mr. Early) will give it to you. It has all kinds of details.

There isn't any news. You saw the appointment of the permanent Joint Board on Defense yesterday. They are to meet on Monday in Ottawa for organization purposes and start to work.

There is no news whatsoever on conversations with Great Britain in regard to bases or destroyers or anything else. Just plain ain't no news. It will save you all time.

Q (Mr. Charles Hurd) Mr. President, would you care to comment on the wisdom of this Senate proposition to postpone conscription to January first and give the volunteer system a further trial?

THE PRESIDENT: Personally I am absolutely opposed to the postponement because it means in these days -- and we all know what the world situation is -- nearly a year of delay. We have to remember, furthermore, that while we have been concentrating this summer on letting orders for new equipment, a very large portion of that equipment will begin to be delivered late this autumn or early in the spring, and while we knew beforehand that manpower without equipment was no use, we are getting to the point now of saying that equipment without manpower is no use.

The Secretary (of War) gave me some points -- I asked him for some points in regard to this legislation, I mean, the selective draft as a whole. He points out that to fill up the present units of the Army to full strength, that is to say the regular Army and National Guard and the Reserves, will require nearly 400,000 men and that even at the present high rate of voluntary recruiting this will require a year. Now, we cannot afford a year. In other words, time is of the essence. In addition to filling up present units, we need another 400,000 men to create the additional necessary supporting troops in the shape of corps troops, Army, and G.H.Q. troops that are necessary to make the combat division of

the regular Army and the National Guard function as an organized team. To recruit these additional 400,000 men would take nearly a year more on the basis of the present high basis of recruiting.

Then, on the present maneuvers that we saw a portion of -- of course we have them in the South, too, and the West -- one of the important factors that was shown was not the willingness of the men -- they were completely willing and earnest in their work -- but we have proved one thing pretty conclusively this year and last year, and that is that we have too many men that are soft. In other words, put it this way: that a 15-mile march is a terrible physical strain and we know that on the other side of the ocean there are certain armies that are perfectly capable of marching thirty miles a day. In warfare that means an awful lot -- an awful lot -- hardness, physical stability.

Then he makes the other point that if we put off increasing the Army to the definite needs, until sometime next spring, it is going to put off the whole defense program, as a whole, about a year, nearly a year, because of the fact that we have the equipment for all these new men now. I will give you a very simple example, if the ladies will pardon me. It is very nice to be able to order special Army B.V.D.'s. (Laughter) You know what B.V.D.'s are?

Q (Miss Craig) Yes, I have heard. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Now, it does not make an awful lot of difference whether we have a special Army order for B.V.D.'s or whether we go into the average -- what do they call it? -- haberdashery store and buy them. There are plenty of B.V.D.'s in the United States. The same way with shoes. It is awfully nice to have completely uniform shoes for everybody in an army -- delightful -- but there are plenty of good marching and working

shoes that are in the stores of the United States. So, any question about not having the equipment for them is just plain nonsense. Now, when it comes to rifles, we know that we have plenty of rifles in reserve for all the men that would have to be taught to drill with rifles. Furthermore, on this training question, there are large numbers of things in modern war which people do not realize. For instance, you fellows, you would not be, most of you, any good whatsoever, because you do not know any of these technical trades; besides which, you would, nearly all of you, be soft. (Laughter) Well, we all know it -- I am soft too, -- for defense purposes. But there are all kinds of things that a modern army has to know about, a vast number of men, for instance, who have got to learn all about the use of "walkie-talkies". Now, that is not a movie term, it is an Army term. The "walkie-talkie" is a portable field radio set, that you carry on the back of a man and you are able to talk through that portable field radio set to the Colonel in command of the next regiment or, if it is an extended operation, to the Lieutenant Colonel or Major in charge of your nextdoor battalion, which may be a half mile away, beyond the range of voice, and you can talk to him through one of these little portable field sets. There isn't anyone in this room knows how to run one of those, and there are darned few people in the country. We need to train them.

Take, for instance, one of those new detectors to detect approaching airplanes. Well, we are going to have detectors but it takes a lot of technical training to be able to run one of those detectors. Furthermore, they open up a wide field, all of these things, in cooperation between the different units of an army and these new instruments open up a new line to American troops, and they have to be trained to use that line.

We have the new problem of cooperation between air troops and ground troops and our progress is rudimentary. I use the word advisedly -- "rudimentary" -- at the present time. There is no use to train ten men when you have to have a thousand. That is the easiest way of putting it. You have to have actual trained manpower.

And then, finally, all of this new training they say is thorough and novel, and the Secretary of War says the Army cannot practise efficiently as a team until it is filled up to full strength and until the men are physically hardened. (Reading)

> "To inject a large number of untrained men at a later date will serve to postpone by just that delay the effective development of the Army as a team."

Well, it is a little bit as if old -- who? -- old Rockne, to give you a good illustration, out at Notre Dame, suppose he had had, at the beginning of the season, instead of forty-four men, which is about four full elevens, that are all considered good enough material for a Notre Dame team, suppose he had started his season with nine men, two less than one eleven? Well, Notre Dame would not have had a good football team. That is the answer. And, incidentally, as a result, Notre Dame would not have won. And, if we get invaded on this Continent, we want to win. It is better to have a good football team than none at all.

Well, the gist of it is that if we do not get a bill right away, this fall, -- I don't mean this fall, I mean in the next couple of weeks -- we are going to have a real delay in getting our team together. They have had discussions on this, in Committee and in the House and Senate, as I remember it, since the twentieth day of June. Is that right?

Q Right.

THE PRESIDENT: I think the bills were put in on the twentieth day of June

and they are still talking about it. There has been no action on either one and it is the twenty-third of August, and that is why I am asking for action now.

Q (Mr. Hurd) Thank you. May I impose one other question on you?

THE PRESIDENT: All right. I may give you an equally long answer; I can't tell. (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Hurd) I think we can survive it. Have you had any reports about the discovery of Nazi bases in the Caribbean area?

THE PRESIDENT: No. Steve (Mr. Early) told me about the story. I did not even read it. We are checking up. The only thing I can say is that the checkup may disclose something and perhaps it won't, because we have checked in the past a lot of similar stories and they have turned out to be fictions of the imagination. Maybe this won't.

Q Mr. President, in that connection, we have a report that there are United States destroyers off the Galapagos Islands. Do you care to say if it involves anything?

THE PRESIDENT: There may be; I don't know. I never heard of it until you mentioned it.

Q To get these figures straight, does this contemplate an army of 1,200,000 a year from this fall?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. I haven't got the tables down here but I should say so, offhand -- about. Of course you have got about 400,000 now and need two more increments. It would be about a million and a quarter men.

Q According to the announcements, you are going south over Labor Day?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I hope so; I don't know.

Q Of course we understand it is always conditional, but have you thought beyond Labor Day as to when you will go to Pennsylvania to open the

turnpike?

THE PRESIDENT: I have no idea.

Q I understood --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I want to go, if I can. The date has been postponed, as I understand it, until later on.

MR. JOHN HENRY: Thank you, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think there is anything else.

Q (Mr. Henry) I was jumping the gun on Mr. Godwin. (Laughter)

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #675
Executive Offices of the White House,
August 27, 1940, 4.20 P. M.

Q Sit down, Mr. Godwin.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Here I am, staggering. I sat through Russ Young's budget hearing. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Was he good? (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) He was wonderful.

THE PRESIDENT: Did he know his stuff?

Q (Mr. Godwin) No. (Laughter) I wish you had been there to see this.

THE PRESIDENT: How did you happen to discover --

Q (Mr. Godwin, interposing) I just wanted to see Russ at a budget hearing. A delegation wanting more relief, see? You have heard of that?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think the only news of interest I have is that today is a red letter day in American history. I very nearly issued a national Proclamation on the subject. It is Steve's (Mr. Early's) birthday.

CHORUS: Happy birthday to you.

THE PRESIDENT: So I leave him in your tender care. Maybe you will get a free drink out of it, I don't know.

Q. Maybe. (Laughter)

Q How about getting a piece of news out of him? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: A piece of news out of him -- that is an idea.

I do not think I have anything else. We had one rather remarkable thing happen. During the past week the Navy employment

in Navy yards and stations, shore establishments of various kinds, increased 33 per cent in one week, so that we are getting up to what you, who were with me, know what I was aiming for, which was full production.

Q Any idea of how much of that came from WPA people previously unemployed?

THE PRESIDENT: Only what we took up in one or two yards. I asked the question what percentage of these permanent employees had been taken off our WPA rolls and, as I remember the figure at Norfolk, it was 40 per cent of the WPA rolls had gone on permanent, and they hoped to get another ten, and I think in most places you will find that average is about right.

Q Mr. President, are you ready, or can you make any contribution to the argument that was started by Senator Byrd that 343 planes have been ordered since you asked for 50,000? You know what I am talking about.

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I suppose it is largely a question of terminology.

Q We thought probably you might have some further figures.

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I have got all kinds of figures and it depends on whether we are talking about the same thing or not, or about something slightly different. For example, there are three types of figures you can take. You can take the total of signed orders, just for the American Army and Navy, or you can take a lot of categories, or you can take signed orders for all types of production, or you can take signed orders for combat planes and leave out all other types of planes, and you come to another category, or you can take all planes that are being worked on for the United States and other governments, or you can take all planes that are being worked on, actually worked on, production started, for just the United States Government, or, third, you can take all planes that are being worked

on of a combat type.

In other words, we haven't yet got to the use of identical language.

Q Well --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing) And the fact of the matter -- I suppose the easiest way of doing it is to put it in this way: What we are interested in at the present time is two things primarily. One is training of pilots and, therefore, a very large number of the planes that have been built are training planes because it is essential that we have pilots to be able to fly them. And the second thing is to increase the production capacity of the United States to build planes. And, taking it by and large, both of the objectives are coming along in excellent shape, considering -- considering --

Q (interposing) Considering what?

THE PRESIDENT: And May (Miss Craig) says "What?" Right. Considering the fact -- several facts: that on the twenty-eighth day of June, just for example, a large pile of contracts, ready to be signed -- and Congress changed the law so that they all had to be rewritten. That is No. 1.

No. 2, the major part of the appropriation for planes, the larger part, much the larger part, is in the Appropriation Bill which is still in the Congress of the United States.

Q I cannot hear you, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: Much the larger part of this order is still in the bill which is still in the Congress. It passed the House and passed out by the Senate Committee and it is still on the Senate floor and it has not come to me for signature and I cannot order planes.

Q Is that what Senator Byrd is proposing to investigate?

THE PRESIDENT: I think so -- I hope so. (Laughter)

Q Are you going to --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing) Now, we will talk about production -- production. I will give you some figures. About -- what was it? The first of September last, wasn't it? that the war broke out -- the productive capacity for military planes and Naval planes of all kinds, which includes training planes, was about 6,000 a year, about 600 a month, and this month we are turning out, actually turning out and delivering at about the rate of 10,000 a year. By the first of January that ought to be up to about 13 or 14 thousand a year, and during 1941, again the productive capacity will be up to somewhere around 24,000 a year. The productive capacity in 1942, early in that year, will be 36,000 a year.

Those figures come from Mr. Biggers and on actual contracts -- mind you, there is a difference between contracts and planes on which work has begun without a contract -- Biggers says this: he says, "War and Navy have under contract and undelivered 3,361 and, in addition, there are being built under letters of intention -- in other words, the work is going on; the contract has not been signed; we we are waiting for legislation; we are waiting for the tax bill, too, but the work is going ahead -- 3,054 airplanes and 600 Navy planes. Is that right, Steve (Mr. Early)?

MR. EARLY: Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: Six hundred Navy planes. Now, there hasn't been a contract signed for any of that 3,000 or any of the 600, but the work is going on.

Q That would be in addition?

THE PRESIDENT: In addition, yes.

Q That 6,000, that work is actually being done?

THE PRESIDENT: That is under contract -- that is work that is actually being done on it.

MR. EARLY: On all of them.

THE PRESIDENT: On all of them. The work is being done, actually.

Q At the present time would it be possible to increase the number of planes under construction for this Government without reducing the number under construction for other governments?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not at this time, because you have a capacity. You have a productive capacity. If your productive capacity is, say, a thousand a month, that is 12,000 a year, you can only turn out 12,000 a year. Then you come to an entirely different question: How much of those 12,000 should stay here and how much should go out of the country? That is an entirely separate question.

Q As I read those figures, that means a little more than 10,000 planes are being built?

THE PRESIDENT: They are being delivered today at the rate of 10,000 planes a year. In other words, 800 and something (a month).

Q The work is being done on them?

THE PRESIDENT: They are being delivered at the rate of 10,000 a year and, at the present rate of delivery, it is 800 and some planes. Next month it will be 900 and some planes and the month after that a thousand and some planes -- actually delivered.

Q The figures that John Biggers gave you were 6,361 and 3,054 plus 600?

THE PRESIDENT: That is right.

Q Is that included in this rate?

THE PRESIDENT: No. Those are for the War and Navy Departments.

Q This rate you spoke of -- 800 a month, is that another addition?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q My question was misunderstood. I added those figures -- I just added them -- as work being under construction without contracts.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, the last two. The first bunch of 6,361 is what the War and Navy Departments have under contract today, that is to say, signed contracts. The last two figures represent what the Army and Navy are having built, that number under letters of intent, and the work is under way.

Q Can the same thing be said, as to satisfactory progress, on Army materiel other than airplanes? Tanks, et cetera?

THE PRESIDENT: Except for this Appropriation Bill.

Q Is there satisfactory progress? Are you satisfied with the progress?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. Of course you have to recognize one simple fact. For example, some of the light planes, I mean light tanks, were given, as I remember it, to the Baldwin Locomotive Company because we had built, in the past, what the Army had put in for. But these new orders are perfectly colossal compared with the old, what the Army considered as needed, the old needs before this German attack this spring, so it means that Baldwin has, for instance, on light tanks, has to get special tools for it. In other words, you cannot build a tank with an automobile outfit.

They let, the other day, that contract -- what was it? -- $50,000,000 for medium tanks to Chrysler. My Lord! he has got to put up a new plant for it, and here he gets a $30,000,000 order and he gets $20,000,000 by loan -- isn't that right?

Q Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: -- from RFC. He gets a $30,000,000 order, $30,000,000 for tanks and $20,000,000 for a plant. I suppose it will take

Chrysler a great many months before he gets that actually into full production because nobody could possibly build a tank without the equipment to build a tank, and the same way with a plane.

They think that things are coming along, on the whole, very well. We are waiting -- of course, we are held up by this $5,000,000,000 Appropriation Bill quite seriously.

Q Is it a fair inference from these remarks of yours on airplanes and other Army materiel that you are satisfied with the production rates?

THE PRESIDENT: All I can tell you is a simple thing and that is that the best business brains we are able to get together seem satisfied with the production, considering the status of the legislation -- and I am putting that other consideration in.

Q Do you feel, Mr. President, that any delay is being caused by a demand on the part of industry, as a whole, for unreasonable profits? There has been a good deal of talk on that in Congress.

THE PRESIDENT: I have taken a simple position on that and that is that it is up to the Congress to pass whatever excess profits tax Congress thinks should be put on in order to prevent the creation of another crop of American millionaires. And that is the position of every responsible businessman who is now working with the Government, the same as mine, every one of them. Knudsen feels the same thing. That legislation, we hope, is on its way through. The contracts are ready under that legislation and the contracting parties, that is to say the industrial makers of these machines, seem to be entirely satisfied, as long as they know where they are going. That is all they are asking. They want information and nothing else, and that was put up to the Congress -- I think, oh, about the twentieth day of June -- the tenth day of June -- something like that.

Q Would it be a fair thing to picture the American industry doing this job just as well as it makes iceboxes and automobiles, after they get this legislation and other things out of the way?

THE PRESIDENT: When they know where they are going, when we get the appropriations through, and the third thing is when we get the Draft Bill through. Those three things. That is all there is to do that is causing any delay at all.

Q Is there any delay in tooling on account of this --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing) In some things tool making is part of the bottleneck, in others it is not. It depends entirely on the article.

Q Does any bottleneck in tool making have any relation to the failure of Congress to act?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, you said these contracts are being made with this excess profits legislation in mind?

THE PRESIDENT: You have them all sitting on the desk, waiting to be signed up.

Q As soon as the legislation is passed?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, except the contracts that have already been let and signed.

Q Are those now supplemented by the letters of intention?

THE PRESIDENT: The old ones are; the new ones are not.

Q In other words, it is an informal one?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q I think you included the Draft Bill in the three things. Will you explain why the Draft Bill is holding up any speed or anything? I cannot quite say I understand it.

THE PRESIDENT: Because if and when the Draft Bill goes through we will

need a lot of other things, undoubtedly, and we cannot -- there are all kinds of preparations we cannot make until the thing goes through.

Q That has to do with your plans rather than any drag on industry?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Do you have any figures, sir, that show how many of these contracts have been signed since the Defense Commission started in business?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q I wondered if all these contracts you spoke of are since the Defense Commission began operation?

THE PRESIDENT: No. Some are and some are not. I do not think there is any relationship.

Q Do you agree with your rival, Mr. Willkie, that there should be a formal head of the Defense Commission?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. I don't know nothing about politics.

(Laughter)

Q Mr. President, are you going to fill the vacancy on the Labor Board soon?

THE PRESIDENT: Still working on it. I am working on the problem; I do not know.

Q Nothing decided yet?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, I will ask you in another way: Do you still regard air defense as auxiliary to the Army and Navy and not coordinate?

THE PRESIDENT: What is the difference between auxiliary and coordinate?

Q I think there is a great deal of difference.

THE PRESIDENT: Go ahead and define it for me.

Q In one way the air force is set up of itself, with its own head and as a separate force, and, as an auxiliary, it fights under the direction

of the Army or the Navy.

THE PRESIDENT: In the long run it comes to very nearly the same thing, but in actual operation it has been found by armies of various kinds that the operating efficiency is the primary point and you can get it either way, either way. It depends largely on who is there and who is not.

Q Mr. President --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing) And, in our service, there seems to be almost complete unanimity in favor of our method, which is very little, in operating efficiency, different from the German method or any other method.

Q Mr. President --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing) In other words, did you ever hear of a mountain out of -- out of a molehill, out of the imagination? We are looking for efficiency and we are getting it.

Q And it is still auxiliary?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know whether it is auxiliary, cooperative, coordinated or some other term. That is a thing for what you call a lexicographer.

Q Chairman Walsh uses the word "auxiliary."

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I am not a lexicographer. I am getting things done.

Q Mr. President, would it be possible to find out how many contracts for planes have been signed under the Defense Commission setup?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't the faintest idea.

Q It is very difficult to get those figures.

THE PRESIDENT: Why does the number of contracts enter into it?

Q To be frank, the purpose is to find out how many had been signed before the Defense Commission took over.

THE PRESIDENT: You mean contracts or planes?

Q Both.

THE PRESIDENT: I have given you the number of planes. I could not tell you which ones were signed before the Defense Commission was appointed and which were signed afterwards. I do not think it makes any difference.

Q Mr. President, have you signed the National Guard Bill, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: It hasn't come yet. There it is -- Pa (General Watson) says it is on its way.

Q There has been some suggestion that the industrial mobilization plan, which has not been made public, does not quite coincide with the defense organization you set up. I believe Mr. Willkie said that yesterday. Do you propose at any time to make this plan public?

THE PRESIDENT: Why should I? Why should anybody, any more than you would make public the plan of the Civil War? This is 1940.

Q That would imply, sir, that the plan has been antedated?

THE PRESIDENT: You do not even know whether I have accepted it in toto, or 90 per cent, or 87½ per cent, or 73 per cent, and it makes absolutely no difference to anybody. We are working today -- 1940 -- and I am not interested in any previous plans. They may be identical and they may not.

Q Do you think any of this delay in Congress can be charged up to purely political opposition to the Administration?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I would not say that; I might say, "other political reasons."

Q What is the difference between "other political" and "purely political reasons"?

THE PRESIDENT: Because it depends on the fellow. Some of them want to

stay here and not go home. Some of them are afraid of expressing themselves by a vote, as we all know. That has to be off the record because I cannot criticize Congress.

Q Have you any other business for Congress after this defense -- these three defense items?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing important. I suppose there will be -- what do they call it? at the end -- a final Deficiency Bill, or something like that.

Q How about a new Postmaster General?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I will give you something on that -- in a few days.

(Laughter)

Q Heard anything about Nathan Straus planning to resign?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not heard of it.

Q Another question: Do you have any preference, or is there any decision yet on which agency handles the defense housing program -- building houses for workers near factories?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I will ask you a question. I will give you two places; one place is near a very populous city, near it, where there is all kinds of money that can put up the money for homes for workmen under the FHA. That is the first case. There is another case of a city where they have a very excellent U. S. Housing Authority, an organization, and they need there a combination of slum clearance and additional quarters. Obviously that is a USHA job. Well, down around, south of Jacksonville, out in the palmetto scrub, they are building a new Naval Air Station. There is no community near it. It needs some civilian workers' quarters. You can't get any private capital to go in and it is the type of work that the USHA has not done, that FHA hasn't done. Who should build that? Should the

Navy build it?

In other words, doesn't it depend largely on where the thing is and what it is? It is just a matter of common sense. In other words, you cannot have one agency and one rule to do the whole thing. As a general proposition we want to get as much private capital into this as we can and we want to eliminate as many slums as we possibly can. At the same time, we want to get the quarters built. They may be way off in the wilds and the Army or Navy would do it in that case.

Q Are you going to be host to Princess Martha of Norway at Hyde Park this week?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know.

Q Could you tell us the latest developments on Naval and Air bases offered by Britain?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing yet, Pete (Mr. Brandt).

Q One other question on this controversy on airplane production: Do you feel there is any justice in the accusation, which some of us have seen in print, that there is a sit-down strike by American industry which is holding up construction?

THE PRESIDENT: I am told by Mr. Knudsen and Mr. Stettinius and the other members of the Council that they have not seen any of that yet, and I guess they know probably pretty well.

Q Mr. President, were Senator Byrd's figures as to airplanes incorrect as applied to the combat type of the Army and Navy over the period he covers?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, they were incorrect in this sense, that the actual figures were correct and the implication was dead wrong.

Q That is the way --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing) That is the way to talk.

Q I would like to draw you back to that housing matter again: There seems to be something stopping or holding back the Housing Bill on the House side --

THE PRESIDENT (interposing) I know there is.

Q -- as far as I know. Do you know anything about that, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I think there are too many ramifications. I think that is about the easiest way of putting it.

Q As I understand it, you would like to see the bill passed?

THE PRESIDENT: Sure. I have to get houses.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #676,
Held in the Study of the President's Home,
at Hyde Park, New York,
August 30, 1940, 10.45 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think I have a single blessed thing, except I was sorry, really, about Collins' death. He was an old friend of mine -- I don't know how many years, a great many -- well, for a quarter of a century, I guess.

I thought I had something -- you know about tomorrow's party, and that is about all the news there is.

Q When did Hopkins (Mr. Harry Hopkins) get here?

THE PRESIDENT: Last night. There is no news on Hopkins. I can tell you frankly now, and you might just as well repeat it, if your papers will let you, he is not here on any political mission. He is not going to make any speech. He is here merely as a guest. There is no political news in it.

Q Do you approve of the amendment that was incorporated into the Draft Bill regarding conscription of industry and the power to take it over?

THE PRESIDENT: You remember the old rule of 1933?

Q No. What is that?

THE PRESIDENT: Does the President comment on legislation and amendments and bills, et cetera, while they are pending in Congress -- question mark?

Q I do.

THE PRESIDENT: That is the old 1933 rule.

Q We thought perhaps, under the circumstances, you might comment on

this a bit?

THE PRESIDENT: In other words, they wanted me to become involved in a political discussion. Is that right, Charlie (Mr. Hurd)?

Q (Mr. Hurd) Perhaps so.

THE PRESIDENT: Let us all acknowledge it and stop there.

Q (Mr. Hurd) It is distinctly part of the defense picture, Mr. President, just as the Conscription Bill is.

THE PRESIDENT: Take down Charlie's words because they are important.

Q Well, I will try you on this one; it interested me very much: You remember a couple of years ago, when they were first talking of expanding defense industries, some experts of the Government suggested a chain of defense plants well within the central regions of the country, in the mountain regions and out west --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Who did this two years ago?

Q Government people.

THE PRESIDENT: Who?

Q In the Army and Navy.

THE PRESIDENT: Who?

Q Well, I do not know their names but that plan was suggested. At least it was discussed.

THE PRESIDENT: No, my dear child, you have got that all wrong. For a great many years -- not two years ago but ever since the Act went into effect for a review every two years or four years, whatever it was, of the general defense program, for at least fifteen years, maybe twenty years, there has been incorporated a clause by everybody that in the building of any new plant for munitions, consideration should be given to placing those new plants as far away from

any point of attack as possible. Now, that is a twenty-year old rule and that is all that happened.

Q Secretary Knox announced the award of contracts for aircraft motors, the Navy to pay for tooling the expansion and retain title to the tools. I wondered, in that connection, if there is any chance of new plants being built in the central regions? For example, that was to be for expansion of its East Hartford plant?

THE PRESIDENT: I could not tell you. Each case has to be decided on its own merits. I don't know. The general rule still holds and, as I say, it has been incorporated every two years in the report on defense to the President for at least fifteen or twenty years.

Q So far in this defense program there has been no action of that kind.

THE PRESIDENT: Hasn't there? You had better check. I think there has.

Q To place some of these plants --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I think there has.

Q Anything on the appointment of the Chairman of the National Labor Relations Board?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing yet. I don't believe there will be anything until I get back, the beginning of the week, in Washington.

Q Anything on the Postmaster Generalship?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet.

Q May we expect it this week?

THE PRESIDENT: I should not be surprised. This week or the beginning of next.

Q Anything to be said about the conversations with Great Britain on the acquisition of bases?

THE PRESIDENT: Just that very excellent progress is being made. I think

you can say that much.

Q When might we expect some --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I could not tell you. It takes a long, long time, you know, to get something done finally and in such shape that we can give it out.

Q Do you have an informal opinion from Mr. Jackson on that matter?

THE PRESIDENT: No --

Q (speaking simultaneously with the President) Has he been asked for one?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot go into a discussion of the thing at all. It is too involved.

Q Someone has to ask the question on the destroyers.

THE PRESIDENT: The same thing.

Q Any developments on the American-Canadian Joint Defense Board -- the United States and Canada?

THE PRESIDENT: Only what Mayor LaGuardia gave out. I have not heard anything more. I am to see him on -- I think he is coming to Washington Tuesday and I will probably see him Wednesday morning in Washington. Meanwhile, the Subcommittee, as I understand, is going ahead on definite inspected work. Who is on that Subcommittee? Anybody remember?

Q Army and Navy people.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q There has been a good deal of publicity given to the contracts held by Chip Robert's firm, the fact that his firm had architects' fees on a lot of Naval building?

THE PRESIDENT: All I can say is that personally I have heard a good

deal of smoke and read a good deal of smoke. If there is any improper fire behind it, I hope that Congress will go right after it.

Q You are --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) But -- this is off the record so that you may have it in writing future stories -- they have used on this Chip Robert thing a word "fee," which sounds as if it were just a fee. That is because it is the technical word that is used by the Government when they let -- this is off the record -- where they let a cost plus a fixed-fee contract. In other words, a fee may be synonymous in that type of contract for the word "profits." Just for example, if the Government lets a million dollar contract, on a thing that will cost on the actual production of the work a million dollars, instead of saying to them, "We will let you have this on an 8 per cent or 10 per cent profit basis," we get a group of contractors together and say to them, "Now, your total profit can be X number of dollars, 4 or 5 per cent, say 400 or 500 thousand dollars (40 or 50 thousand dollars) in addition to the actual estimate of a million dollars." So your fee in those cases may be synonymous with profit. I don't know. You have to be a little careful so as not to let the word "profit" be confused with the word "fee."

Q How about the Guard and the Reserve officers action?

THE PRESIDENT: As far as I know, I have not had anything.

MR. HASSETT: There is nothing there this morning.

Q It seems to be a general supposition that they will be called up for the fifteenth of September. Is that right?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot tell you because I have had absolutely nothing.

Q Mr. President, did Mrs. Harriman (Minister to Norway) tell you anything on her return from Norway that would clarify the speculation on European famine this winter?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet. I am seeing her next week, as soon as I get to Washington.

Q (Mr. Reynolds) The New York Times, in reporting Mr. Wallace's speech, quotes Mr. Wallace as indicating the Republican Party as the party of appeasement. Do you concur in that sentiment, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think that needs answering. It speaks for itself excellently -- as I said in my telegram to him.

George (Mr. Durno), haven't you got anything to say? You are awfully quiet.

Q (Mr. Durno) I am not going to ask any questions.

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing local either.

Q Would you like to comment on the Dutchess County Fair? (Laughter)

Q No.

THE PRESIDENT: No. I am discouraged that it is raining today because I think that is pretty tough luck.

Q I am glad you picked yesterday (to visit the Fair) instead of today.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q The local papers said you were going over there tomorrow. Is that correct?

THE PRESIDENT: It is all off. At least, that is what I read in the local papers this morning.

Q Later editions.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, they had a stop press bulletin. Didn't you see

it in the last edition of our famous local paper? It said the regiment would not be there tomorrow but they would have a big artillery drill tonight.

Q Would you be good enough to reveal the contents of the hamper (the winning ticket for which came out of the President's Club)?

THE PRESIDENT: I was pledged to secrecy.

Q I know it. Did Mr. Hassett pack it?

Q That is what I want to know.

THE PRESIDENT: I wouldn't be a bit surprised, not one bit.

Q Probably with Bassett's Ale.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think there is anything. We leave Sunday morning and ride down most of the day and night.

Q Our communications are going to be difficult.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I know it; they are going to be difficult.

Q We would appreciate having text considerably in advance.

THE PRESIDENT: I am going to have -- I hope to have -- I can tell you this off the record -- I hope to have the top of the mountain speech mimeographed before we leave here. It will be grand if I can get the top of the mountain speech before we leave. The Chattanooga [Chickamauga] Dam speech is not written yet but I hope to get that for you on the train by -- I would say the general skeleton and gist of it by Sunday night.

Q That would be ideal.

Q The Park speech the more important of the two?

THE PRESIDENT: The radio people asked me that question and I told them offhand that the top speech would be the more important, but as I say, I haven't got to the other one yet and you never can tell

what I will do. (Laughter)

Q Do you think you will get some special inspiration on T.V.A.?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I might. Well, now, look -- this is still a family, off-the-record gathering -- do you think I should say something about suppression of newspapers, free speech, down in Chattanooga?

Q I understand it is a burning issue.

Q However, I noticed that there seems to be a difference of opinion.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, as a matter of fact, the poor man is out of business and his paper is, too.

Q Yes.

Q Could we have Mr. Hassett or someone read this Wallace telegram to us?

THE PRESIDENT: I will read it. (Reading)

"Your two wires--"

I sent one first, which was that I was sorry I couldn't be there, and so forth. (Reading)

"--were greatly appreciated by the Wallaces Stop
I hope we have made an appropriate beginning in
upholding your hands in the defense of democracy
Stop It is heart warming to work for appreciation
such as yours"

Signed, "The Wallaces"

Q It sounds like a night letter. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: There aren't any plans for today at all. Here (indicating a huge pile of papers) is what happens when you put things through without realizing things beforehand, always. I have all of that -- I have all of that and I have two packages besides of T.V.A. leases that run fifty and a hundred dollars apiece a year and I have to

countersign three copies of each. Isn't it terrible? With my own signature.

Q Can't those signatures be delegated?

THE PRESIDENT: I have got legislation up there. I have got down to here (indicating) on this one (pile). I must have 500. You know what that means, to put signatures on all these things. I have got to get that done, I think it is before the first day of September, which is not very far off.

We are trying now to get legislation so that the President will not be compelled to sign these things physically. I have never had such a batch in my life.

Q Just one question, Mr. President: Are you personally taking part in this presentation of a check on behalf of the American school children for the benefit of British orphans?

THE PRESIDENT: No; Mrs. Roosevelt said something about it.

Q It is taking place out here this morning.

THE PRESIDENT: It is taking place out here. In the same way, and entirely between us and off the record, I said to the Missus, "What has this got to do with our schools?" She said, "Nothing at all. It could just as well be done in New York City." I think they are using her. I think that is all that is happening, just using her as background. (Laughter)

Q In all the fulminations on the Hatch Act in connection with the campaign books, I do not think you made any comment on that. Would you care to comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know enough about it. I do not know what has happened to the books.

Q Are you preparing your speech for tomorrow (before the Roosevelt Home Club) in advance, or will that be extemporaneous?

THE PRESIDENT: I guess it will be extemporaneous. I will probably talk about local things. I think you are fairly safe in having no news on that whatsoever. There may be some well chosen phrases about planning ahead for local needs. That is old. We have done that about seven years running.

Q And long-range weather forecasts for the Dutchess County Fair? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Charlie (Mr. Daly) isn't the local station going on the air tomorrow?

Q (Mr. Daly) I understand so; yes, sir.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #677,
Aboard the Presidential Special Train, en route
from Charleston, West Va., to Washington, D.C.,
September 3, 1940, 11.40 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Hello, good people, how are you? This was an easy trip for you, an awfully easy trip with no news. Why, there is old Fred (Mr. Essary). Fred, who let you come?

Q (Mr. Essary) I did not ask anybody's permission. I just came.

THE PRESIDENT: You just came. Gosh, I am glad that somebody got up to give the lady (Miss Fleeson) a seat. Fred, you have become a trouper again; it is all right.

Q (Mr. Essary) So I have.

THE PRESIDENT: Sit on the floor, Felix (Mr. Belair); you are too big to stand up.

Q This is the first train Press Conference since Germany moved into Denmark.

THE PRESIDENT: I guess that's right.

Q We had a big talk with you at that time about Iceland and Greenland.

THE PRESIDENT: You are learning geography. There was another Press Conference where we talked about the Celebes Islands. (Laughter)

Q We were clear to the Cocos before we knew. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I have today nothing for you as news from here, although I have something for you for your own information. It is a Washington story that will be out there in twenty-two minutes, so the story will come from Washington. I cannot add to it but you ought to know about it because you will probably get all kinds of flashes, "For God's sake, to get some news." Well, there isn't any news.

In twenty minutes there is going to the Congress the following Message, which I am going to read from the only copy I have, which is a rough copy, so there is no use taking it down.

MR. EARLY: The text will be released there (in Washington).

THE PRESIDENT: It is probably in the -- it is probably the most important thing that has come for American defense since the Louisiana Purchase.

(Turning to Mr. Essary) That goes back before you and me.

Q (Mr. Essary) That is quite far.

THE PRESIDENT: How far? About 1803?

Q (Mr. Essary) About.

THE PRESIDENT: (reading)

"TO THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES:

"I transmit herewith for the information of the Congress notes exchanged between the British Ambassador at Washington and the Secretary of State on September 2, 1940, --"

in other words, that is yesterday -- (Reading)

"--under which this Government has acquired the right to lease naval and air bases in Newfoundland, and in the islands of Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica, St. Lucia, --"

Q (interposing) What is that last one?

THE PRESIDENT. St. Lucia.

Q How do you spell it?

THE PRESIDENT: S-t. L-u-c-i-a, period. Now, I am not fooling on those. These are real places. (Laughter) (The President continued reading)

"--Trinidad, and Antigua, and in British Guiana; --"

Get out the map. We haven't even got an atlas on board. That is terrible. (Reading)

"--also a copy of an opinion of the Attorney General dated August 27, 1940, regarding my authority to consummate this arrangement."

Q (interposing) What was the date?

THE PRESIDENT: August twenty-seventh. And also, (reading)

> "The right to bases in Newfoundland and Bermuda are gifts -- generously given and gladly received."

Mind you, all these places being mentioned are what they call Crown Colonies.

Q Are these 99-year leases, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. (Reading)

> "The other bases mentioned have been acquired in exchange for fifty of our over-age destroyers."

Q This is breaking out of Washington? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: This is breaking out of Washington. This is not a Press Conference; just a little information conference.

Q No connection between those bases and the destroyers?

Q Which of the bases are being leased?

THE PRESIDENT: They are all ninety-nine years but Newfoundland and Bermuda are gifts. In other words, there is no exchange in relation to them.

Q No quid pro quo?

THE PRESIDENT: No quid pro quo on those at all. You see the point?

Q Mr. President, what is the differentiation between those two?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, all kinds of things that nobody here would understand, so I won't mention them. It is a fait accompli; it is done this way.

Q The release clause applies also to the two gifts?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. (Reading)

> "This is not inconsistent in any sense with our status of peace. Still less is it a threat against any nation. It is an epochal and far-reaching act of preparation for continental defense in the face of grave danger.
>
> "Preparation for defense is an inalienable preroga-

tive of a sovereign state. Under present circumstances this exercise of sovereign right is essential to the maintenance of our peace and safety. This is the most important action in the reinforcement of our national defense that has been taken since the Louisiana Purchase. Then as now, considerations of safety from overseas attack were fundamental.

"The value to the Western Hemisphere of these outposts of security is beyond calculation. Their need has long been recognized by our country, and especially by those primarily charged with the duty of charting and organizing our own naval and military defense. They are essential to the --"

a lot more geography for you -- (Reading)

"protection of the Panama Canal, Central America, the Northern portion of South America, The Antilles, Canada, Mexico, and our own Eastern and Gulf Seaboards. Their consequent importance in hemispheric defense is obvious. For these reasons I have taken advantage of the present opportunity to acquire them."

That is all.

Q Mr. President, when will the destroyers be sent to Great Britain?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, some of them are -- I don't know; reasonably soon.

Q Would it be a fair assumption to say that some are on the way?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I would not say that.

Q Will the British send crews over to take the destroyers?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know; I don't know.

Q Where are the destroyers now?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know.

Q Mr. President, does this require Senate ratification?

THE PRESIDENT: Listen: (reading)

"I transmit herewith for the information of the Congress -- "

these notes and the opinion. And, at the end, I say, (reading)

"For these reasons I have taken advantage of the present opportunity to acquire them."

Q Mr. Jackson's opinion?

THE PRESIDENT: It is all over; it is all done.

Q Mr. President, when might work start on these bases?

THE PRESIDENT: Don't, please, go any further than this. As soon as we can. In other words, I cannot tell anything about it -- they are all "if" questions. If you go beyond this, they are all "if" questions, every one.

Q Can you say which will be Naval bases and which air bases?

THE PRESIDENT: That is an "if" question. You will see by the notes that accompanied this that there is to be created, on both sides, a board which will take up the question of the location, and that board either has been announced in Washington, or will be very soon, and either has proceeded or is about to proceed with its duty.

Q Might that be comprised of officers from the services?

THE PRESIDENT: That board is proceeding or will proceed almost immediately on its duties.

Q How close is the formula that you have used to make this public to the procedure President Monroe used in announcing the Monroe Doctrine? Wasn't there an exchange of correspondence?

THE PRESIDENT: I think that was employed too.

Q An exchange of correspondence?

THE PRESIDENT: Of course there was no mutuality in the Monroe Doctrine. There is mutuality here.

This has to be for background -- it is for your own information, historical, without attribution. In about -- I cannot give you the exact dates -- about 1803, Napoleon was at war with Great Britain. France was a belligerent and we were scared pink because France had bought from Spain the whole of the Louisiana Territory,

and especially the mouth of the Mississippi. That was the important thing to our defense. France had a very weak army down there in Louisiana -- I think they had one regiment, something like that, for the whole of the Territory. We were scared to death that there might be, as an outcome of the Napoleonic wars, some threat or some danger of some power going in there and going up the valley to connect up with Canada, the back part of Canada, thereby confining the states practically to this side of the Mississippi.

There was an awful lot of discussion about it and everybody was yelling, "For God's sake protect us," all over the country, "by acquiring, if you can, this mouth of the Mississippi." Of course we, none of us, in those days -- I mean, they, none of them, realized what they were getting with the Louisiana Purchase, that they were getting that tremendous back country that went clear up to Montana, but they saw it primarily from the standpoint of the mouth of the Mississippi and the control of the main stem of the Mississippi.

So Jefferson sent Monroe and Chancellor Robert R. Livingston over to Paris --

Q (interposing) One of your relatives, wasn't he?

THE PRESIDENT: Relative, yes. He was my wife's great grandfather.

(Laughter)

And they went to Paris and negotiated with Napoleon, who was a belligerent, fighting Great Britain at the time. In fact, he was fighting over most of Europe. They made this deal for the purchase of the whole thing from Napoleon for a price of -- as I remember it -- what was it, $15,000,000.?

Q Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: And Napoleon, at the same time, verbally agreed that a portion of that money would be spent over here in buying certain Naval supplies and certain food supplies that he needed over there for the continuation of his wars. The contract was signed over there in Paris and Monroe and, I think, Livingston hopped the first sailing boat they could and came back to Washington and announced the thing had been done. Thereupon there ensued a long session in the Cabinet and every other place as to whether such a thing could be done. You see, there was nothing said about it in the Constitution.

Q I thought Jefferson did it -- made the Louisiana Purchase?

THE PRESIDENT: But it was Monroe and Livingston who made the actual purchase. They brought back a signed contract to him. He said, "Fine. I accept it," and then there ensued this discussion in the early days when the Constitution had never been tried out very much. There wasn't anything in the Constitution about it and to put the thing up to Congress would have involved a delay. Now, the main thing was to put our hands on it, to take it, to get it, and Jefferson thereupon, as soon as word came from the two commissioners, proceeded to take over Louisiana. It was a fait accompli. He got the opinion of the Attorney General that he could do it without a treaty, do it for the national defense as Commander in Chief and do it as President, as well, in an obvious emergency.

And, later on, he asked, not the Senate but he asked the Appropriations Committee of the House to please appropriate $15,000,000. to him as an item in an appropriation bill, which was done. There was never any treaty, there was never any two-thirds vote in the Senate,

and today Louisiana is about one-third of the whole of the United States.

And we are going back a hundred -- about a hundred and thirty-seven years -- for our historical precedent authority. It is a very interesting thing.

Q Did Mr. Jackson, in setting up his opinion saying that you had authority to do that, set forth the Louisiana Purchase as a historical precedent?

THE PRESIDENT: I think that is mentioned in it.

Q Can you tell us a little more of the bases on which he decided you did have the power? Can you describe a little bit more as Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy?

THE PRESIDENT: I stopped being a lawyer twelve years ago. It is full of all kinds of citations. I haven't got a copy with me.

Q Any value placed upon the destroyers?

THE PRESIDENT: You are thinking in terms of dollars and cents and pounds and shillings and pence and you should, in a great emergency, remove pure figures from your mind. Some people will say, undoubtedly, -- this is still off the record -- that, from the point of view of dollars and cents, it is not a good deal. And others will say, "My God, the old Dutchman and Scotchman in the White House has made a damned good trade." Personally, you can take your money and take your choice.

Personally, I think it is a damned good trade.

Q Are we back on the record again?

THE PRESIDENT: No, you are not on the record.

Q For the record, Mr. President, is it proper to say that these destroyers are released to the British in fee?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, in fee.

I have not finished the story. There is also to be given out in Washington, simultaneously, -- you will have to leave this off the record as coming from me; make it just pure information -- a restatement by Prime Minister Winston Churchill on what he said on the fourth of June to Parliament, and this is a restatement to the effect that the British Fleet, in case it is made too hot for them in home waters, is not going to be given to Germany or sunk.

Q What is the status of that statement? Are they using it?

THE PRESIDENT: They are using it, I do not know how. In other words, the declaration of June fourth, which was perfectly clear and obvious, is reiterated and restated now.

Q In this correspondence that will accompany this (release)?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Is that part of the quid pro quo?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q Is that part of the deal?

THE PRESIDENT: No, it happens to come along at the same time.

Q Fortuitously.

THE PRESIDENT: Fortuitously, that is the word.

Q Can you help us draw conclusions, not as coming from you but for our own guidance? Would that mean moving the Fleet to Canada?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no. Get out your atlas. It might go to whatever place in the British Empire needed it for defense. That is the point. It might be Canada, it might be somewhere else. The Lord only knows.

Q It might be the Great Bay of Bermuda, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Nobody knows.

Q Have the British set out in these negotiations exactly where they are to be located, these bases, or --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Well, that is set out but it is sort of silly. For instance, Newfoundland, as will appear in the notes accompanying this, the Newfoundland base or bases -- again you have to know your chart -- will be roughly the south shore of Newfoundland, including the Avalon Peninsula, which is a thing that sticks out in a southerly direction and on which St. Johns is situated --

Q (interposing) Does that include Botwood?

THE PRESIDENT: Again you don't know your maps. I have a map mind and can explain things. Take it this way: Newfoundland is, roughly, a square with a long thing sticking up north, that is the Northern Peninsula, and right where the thing sticking up north comes in on the north shore is Botwood. Down on the south shore is the Avalon Peninsula on the extreme eastern end. That is a straight shore line with a lot of fjords in it, and our base will be somewhere on the south shore.

Then, in Bermuda, it will be on the east coast, or on the Great Bay. Of course that is obvious because you couldn't go to the west coast; there are a lot of reefs.

In the Bahamas it will be on the southerly side. Wait a minute, it will be on the -- they run -- I will have to describe it as this: the Bahamas run on Crooked Island Passage. There are some further over east of it but the main Bahamas run from northeast to southwest of the entrance to the Crooked Island Passage and probably it (the base) will be somewhere in there. In other words, we are referring to it as the easterly side of the Bahamas.

Q What I meant is, do we have the right to choose?

THE PRESIDENT: It will be done by the Joint Board.

Then, on Jamaica, it will be on the south shore of Jamaica --

Q (interposing) Kingston?

THE PRESIDENT: -- which is quite long.

In St. Lucia, it will be on the lee side, which is the westerly.

In Trinidad, it will, obviously, be on the Gulf of Paria, because there is no other place and, in Antigua, it will be in the only harbor, which, again, is on the lee side.

In Guiana, it will be at a point within, roughly, fifty miles of Georgetown, which is the capital.

In other words, there is plenty of leeway as to the actual site, but the whole thing has been very, very carefully picked out as to general location.

Q The British Honduras is not mentioned?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no.

Q Might I ask here if we acquire any interest or lease or otherwise in the Duke of Windsor? (Laughter)

Q Does this understanding postulate the establishment of an agreement?

THE PRESIDENT: No, there is nothing said here.

Q In other words, would it postulate that --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I would stick to this. You have all this information. In other words, don't say this is the forerunner of this, that or the other thing. You might hit but the chances are ten to one that you would miss.

Q Just for background or better understanding, because the editors will probably ask us, what is the legal difference between destroyers

and torpedo boats, or, going back to the Attorney General's ruling on that before?

THE PRESIDENT: You mean torpedo or mosquito boats?

Q Mosquito.

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to get the opinion. He held that we couldn't turn over the twenty boats in that opinion.

Q Would the overage thing have anything to do with it?

Q That is probably it.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know. I could not tell you. Maybe it is because they are built for war purposes and are not stricken or strikable from the list.

Q Will there be any joint control of the base or will there be sovereignty?

THE PRESIDENT: Nobody knows what sovereignty is. There will be complete American control. That word "sovereignty," you know, went out some years ago.

Q Did the British lay down any conditions, sir, that the fifty destroyers, including the twenty mosquito boats, must be in condition?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q They practically all are?

THE PRESIDENT: They practically all are.

Q Mosquito boats are not mentioned.

THE PRESIDENT: No, mosquito boats are not mentioned in there.

Q Will this apply to airplanes as well as ships?

THE PRESIDENT: All it says is, "air and naval bases." I think it is the other way around, "naval and air bases."

MR. EARLY: I think you might explain that the Message is going up today and that the House is in session but not the Senate.

THE PRESIDENT: It is primarily a question of synchronization -- this is off the record. We had to pick a time which was mutually satisfactory for the British and ourselves. That is about the size of it. And for several days -- today was the day decided on, even before the Senate decided to adjourn over until tomorrow. But the House is in session today and, as you know, very often I send up Messages when there is only one house in session and then, furthermore, Lundeen's tragic death will probably cause the Senate, when they do meet tomorrow, to transact no business but to adjourn immediately in his memory.

Q Is Churchill sending a similar Message to Parliament?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know whether he is, or whether he is just making a statement. I do not know even whether Parliament is in session, but there is something being given out at five or six o'clock this evening.

Q How long have these negotiations been under way?

THE PRESIDENT: I would be afraid to say because I am doing so damned many things these days. I'd say several weeks. That covers a multitude of sins. That means anywhere from two up.

Q We cannot deliver these destroyers ourselves, can we?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q We cannot deliver these destroyers ourselves, can we?

THE PRESIDENT: Sure.

Q I mean, take them over?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no; not over there.

Q Mr. President, can you tell us anything about your travel plans?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except that I have still got a good many plants, localities to look into. I promised somebody to do the Philadelphia and

Camden area some day. I have no plans ahead, literally. I have promised to do the New York and nearer points of New Jersey. And I should do, if I can get around to it, I should do the Pittsburgh area because that is just about -- well, it is pretty well within my limit of travel and maybe -- I do not know -- how long does it take to go to, well, let us say half way down Kentucky and half way down Ohio? I want to stay well within twelve hours of Washington.

MR. EARLY: Over night.

Q If you went by air you could go way out to the Coast?

THE PRESIDENT: I am not going by air. The Secret Service won't let me.

Q Any chance you might go to Wright Field or Dayton, Ohio?

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to give me a check on that. That is within the overnight limit, which is all right.

Q Sparrows Point and Curtis Bay are not far away?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no. You can put that in because I am certainly going over to Baltimore, very certainly. I can do that some afternoon when I have nothing else to do.

Q Any defense projects in the Middle West -- Iowa, Kansas?

THE PRESIDENT: They are all working.

Q Any you can visit, I mean?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot because you get beyond the 12-hour limit. Take the easiest example: I have had to spend hours because this particular thing happened to time into the opening of the Great Smokies' Park, consequently I have had to make an awful lot of arrangements to get this Message to the Congress today. The thing was decided on Sunday night, when the Secretary came on the train.

Q What would be the line, the Mississippi River?

THE PRESIDENT: Over night.

Q In connection with your trip today to Charleston, I believe in the Appropriation Bill there is a $20,000,000. item for the expansion of that plant. Is it the intention of the Navy to go ahead with that?

THE PRESIDENT: Right, there is.

Q Any thoughts on possible use?

THE PRESIDENT: As I said over the mike (over the radio), it has a sentimental background on my part. Here is something you can write a story on --

Q (interposing) We have a story.

THE PRESIDENT: You have a story but it is being handled by your Washington office so you do not have to write about it. If you want a real story, today was a sentimental journey because, in the spring of 1917 we had this very large building program for battleships and battle cruisers and destroyers, et cetera and so on, and the productive -- I can almost say this in my sleep -- back in 1917 the productive capacity of the country was too small. There wasn't enough in the way of armor plate-making facilities. There were three companies at that time that could make armor plate, and only three: Bethlehem, Midvale and Carnegie. At the same time, there was a shortage in shell manufacturing.

You see, we already had our orders in before the war began, before we got into the war, for guns, which some of us older people remember. I think it was in February, 1917, before we got into the war, that we got a special appropriation for guns to arm the merchant-ships, and they were essentially the same type of gun that we were putting on destroyers, so they worked both ways.

But there was this bottleneck -- which was a subsequent term --

in armor plate and heavy shells. So we built, with the help and advice of Midvale and Carnegie and Bethlehem, this plant out here, and Joe Daniels came out and laid the cornerstone of it, or dedicated it, in August, 1917, and the plant was actually operating in nineteen hundred and -- I'd say the spring of 1918, the following year, and we were turning out the armor plate and some very heavy shells.

You saw today some experimental shells which were built in 1921 or 1922, 18-inch. There has never been a gun made to fit it but there were the shells still there.

Q Weren't some guns actually made?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think so. I think there was a 16-inch gun but not an 18-inch.

Then in 1919 the plant was kept going, and in 1921 came the famous Disarmament Naval Conference and we ceased all operations in building. I have forgotten how many, I think there were six big battleships and cruisers, and we junked the battleships and changed the battle cruisers into airplane carriers and they are still with us, the LEXINGTON and the SARATOGA.

Because of the lack of need, from that time on, of armor plate, the Administration, after that Conference, I think, closed down the Charleston plant entirely and put a lot of grease on its machinery. Two or three years ago the Navy Department wanted to sell the plant, the whole works, and I said, "No. I think some day we might use it."

The world situation was getting worser and worser and I thought we might just as well keep it as long as we had kept it that long. Meanwhile we had moved a good deal of the smaller machine tools down to other Government yards, but the structures are all right and the

very heavy press and some of the heavy machine tools and furnaces are perfectly all right. They moved out everything, practically, from the shell plant and kept the armor plate with the heavy machinery in it.

Last June (1939), three months before the European war broke out, we ordered the plant put back into commission, the first part of it, which was the armor plate plant, because we are getting a bottleneck on armor plate for this vast program of ships calling for armor. That is actually in operation and it is going to be expanded and expanded with that $20,000,000. And furthermore, out of -- I do not know whether it is out of the same $20,000,000. or another appropriation -- we are starting, as you saw today, under Captain Pfaff, the old shell-making plant, but instead of making shells we are going to turn it to making guns because, at this particular time, we are more short on guns than we are on shells.

Q Will that be Naval guns, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Is it correct to say that you and the Secretary (Mr. Daniels) were influenced, back in 1917, in building this plant because of the fact that the three bidders for armor plate submitted identical bids?

THE PRESIDENT: You are a little bit wrong on your dates. We did have an awful lot of trouble. It is an amusing story. Back in 1913, just after Joe Daniels and I went in there, we found three or four battleships that needed armor contracts. The previous price had been $460. a ton and the new identical price from these three companies was $520. a ton, and the cost of construction and the cost of labor had not gone up in the meantime, so old Joe Daniels sent for them. I loved his

words. He said, "Gentlemen," -- there were three of them -- he said, "this, I am afraid, is collusive bidding for you, all three, to arrive at exactly the same figure. I am afraid I have got to throw the bids out and ask for new bids." And one of them stepped forward and said, "Mr. Secretary," with a perfectly solemn face, "Mr. Secretary, it was a pure coincidence." And Daniels said, "Well, the bids are all rejected and we will open new bids at 12.00 o'clock tomorrow. Sharpen your pencils, think it over during the night and don't have another coincidence," -- (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) -- which was rather nice. And then came the other part of the story.

About -- oh, they came in the next day with identical bids again, still $520. They had the same coincidence in the night. Daniels sent for me and when I came to him he had a newspaper under his hand. He said, "Do you see who has landed?" "Who?" He said, "Why, Sir John Hatfield." I said, "Well, who in hell is Sir John Hatfield?" "Why," he said, "he is one of the three or four great armor plate makers in England and makes a lot of armor plate for the British Navy." He said, "Can you take the train right away?" "What do you want me to do?" "Go up to New York, see Sir John Hatfield and ask him if he will take this order for this armor at $460. or less," which was the previous year's price.

I went up and saw Hatfield. He said, "Give me the specifications, although I know them more or less offhand, and I will send a cable and let you know tomorrow." I said, "Wait a minute now. The Secretary and I are using you, quite frankly, we are using you to

force down the American price. We do not want to buy this in England if the American producer of armor will come down to $460. a ton." He said, "I know that; you do not have to tell me that." I said, "In other words, if you bid $460. a ton and the Americans do not come down to the price, you get the order, but if they do come down to the price, we will give them the order." He said, "It is all right with me."

The next day I got a telegram, "Firm offer making all the armor plate you need for $460." So we sent for the three gentlemen and showed them the telegram from Hatfield and Daniels sent them out and the next day we got all our armor plate from them for $460. a ton.

Q Was there some association between that incident and the decision to manufacture armor?

THE PRESIDENT: Perhaps we had that in the back of our heads.

Q In a recent Press Conference you said our plane production capacity is now 10,000 a year, if I recall it correctly. Can you say what proportion is going into planes for the United States and what proportion for foreign consumption?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I couldn't tell you because I don't know.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #678,
Executive Offices of the White House,
September 6, 1940, 10.50 A.M.

Q It is a beautiful day.

THE PRESIDENT: Lovely, and it will be even better in the country.

Q We hope the rain has stopped.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, we had a bad time, didn't we, last time? It was awful.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not believe I have a thing.

Q Going away over the week end?

THE PRESIDENT: Leave tonight; go up to Hyde Park and come back on Monday or Tuesday.

Q Any inspections?

THE PRESIDENT: Not this trip.

Q Mr. President, news dispatches from Costa Rica this morning represent the President of that country as quite willing to dispose of a lease on one of the Costa Rican islands to us for a base.

THE PRESIDENT: I think there are probably only two things to be said on that, which are both equally pertinent. The first is that there is complete cooperation between Costa Rica and the United States in the defense of the Americas. The other thing is that in regard to the particular island that was mentioned, I have -- I think the easiest thing to do is to refer you to George Durno. There are four people in the world who probably know more about the Cocos Island than anybody else in the world. One is George --

Q (interposing) Tom Reynolds?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, he won't know -- he knows about the waters, and that is different. (Referring to the fact that Mr. Reynolds, on the last trip to the Cocos, had fallen overboard.) (Laughter)

Q Sir, is this the Cocos Island?

THE PRESIDENT: This is Cocos, and the four people happen to be George (Mr. Durno) and Ross McIntire and George Fox and myself, because we happen to be the only four who, I think, have been there on every single one of our trips. Get George (Mr. Durno) to describe the Cocos Island to you and you will get a real story.

Q (Mr. Durno) He is saving that story for himself, Mr. President. (Laughter)

Q In connection with that, sir, what will be the ultimate status of Puerto Rico? Has the Interdepartmental Commission ever made a report on that?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, we are going ahead on a lot of things down there. Nothing new on it.

Q The Fish amendment to the Burke-Wadsworth Bill?

THE PRESIDENT: What amendment?

Q The Fish -- the delay?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot comment on any of those bills up there. I told you before that there are three bills we are all waiting for in the Executive Branch of the Government. One is the final action on the Appropriation Bill, the second is the Selective Training Bill and the third is the Excess Profits Tax Bill. I cannot comment on any of them except to say one thing -- tempus fugit (pronouncing it "fujit") or fugit (pronouncing it "fugit") -- whichever you like -- time flies -- and that is all I can say on

pending legislation. The quicker these things come through, the quicker it will speed up national defense.

Q What you said when the Senate was debating the bill for two weeks, that a delay of two weeks would delay the selective service program a whole year --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) No, I did not quite say that. I think I will have to refer you to Kannee's notes. I did not put it just that way. I gave you what came over here from the Chief of Staff of the Army, and it was not quite to that effect. You had better find out what was said.

Q Wasn't it six months, then, Mr. President, instead of a year?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know; you will have to refer to the notes.

Q Mr. President, it was a period of time? (Laughter) Does that reasoning of the Army apply in this case?

THE PRESIDENT: You cannot get me in an argument. Look up Kannee's notes.

Q In view of the fact that we cannot get anything out of George Durno, I think possibly you had not finished with Cocos Island. I want to say this to you: In the news in the last few days there came from Secretary Knox, not directly but a story which indicated that the Navy Department would like to have islands or defenses in the backyard, in the Pacific Ocean, and then --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) It depends which press association you read.

Q I read it in the United Press.

THE PRESIDENT: That was afterwards completely taken back because even the press association will make an awful mistake on what it

puts on the cables. Of course the U.P. is awfully sorry about that episode. It is something we don't talk about. The other press associations did not carry it.

Q I was a simple Washington reporter and had to get the facts correctly.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, look: George (Durno) will tell you the story but I can give you this on background -- no attribution. Down there on the west side of the Canal, we who have been to Cocos realize that it is a little bit of an island, with no harbor, and it comes straight out of the ocean, with these cliffs all around it. You couldn't possibly put a flying field on the island, it is physically impossible. How long is it, Dan?

CAPTAIN CALLAGHAN: Five miles.

THE PRESIDENT: Five miles long and about two miles across, and it is just, you might say, a mountain peak sticking up out of the ocean, and there are no harbors, with very, very deep water all around it. When we were there this last time, we made a complete survey of it and, like so many tropical islands without any harbor, depending on the wind and the sea, you might, on certain days of the year, probably a majority of days, use the lee side of the island as a taking-off place for planes, but you could not use it 365 days out of the year. As such, those planes would have to be based on a ship. It would be very difficult to have that ship inside of a harbor because there isn't any. By spending a lot of money you might possibly put out some very small breakwaters before you got to deep water and have a little haven that two or three smaller types of ships

could come into -- at great cost. It is in a good location, there is no question about it, but the geography (topography) of it -- all you have to do is ask George (Durno).

Q Is the Galapagos suitable?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. And again, as to Ecuador and the United States, there is no question at the present time but that Ecuador is working with us, is wholly in accord with us as to continental defense.

Q What about Clipperton Island?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, again, ask George (Durno). Have you ever been there? The trouble with Clipperton is, if you go there again -- I am just talking for background -- I suppose you cannot land on Clipperton Island more than a hundred days a year. The surf is too great. It is a litty bitty of a coral atol, with a shallow pond in the middle of it, too shallow for airplanes to land on. You could only land there about a hundred days a year. Do you see the limitations caused by nature to the use of that island also?

Q Mr. President, can you tell us anything more about negotiations with Canada?

THE PRESIDENT: Getting along all right. That is about all the Mayor (Mayor LaGuardia) said yesterday.

Q Did you discuss the matter of the transfer of the World War tanks yesterday, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, is there any move to acquire rights in the Galapagos?

THE PRESIDENT: No negotiations on at all of any nature -- anywhere.

And, incidentally, I see some of our old friends said that I had

not told the truth two or three weeks ago when I said the destroyers were not a part of what went through the other day. I think that is probably a little premature on their part to say things like that. I think that when all the papers are disclosed of the negotiations that led up to the acquisition of the bases, they will find that as of the day that I made that statement in Press Conference, it was literally true. That is all that it is necessary to say.

Q Mr. President, is there any truth in the report that the Army and Navy will furnish the foreign governments with the so-called secret bomb sights that we have?

THE PRESIDENT: I never heard of it.

Q It came out last night and this morning in the Post.

THE PRESIDENT: I never heard of it.

Q Mr. President, there has been an editorial controversy in St. Louis which is more or less a matter of national interest since both factions in the deal have reprinted their editorials in the New York Times and the Washington Star. The St. Louis Star-Times this morning is answering the attack against your destroyer armament deal. Any comment?

THE PRESIDENT: No, because I haven't read them. That is an awful admission, isn't it? Either one of them. Steve (Mr. Early) mentioned them to me en passant but did not mention what was in them. He said they were taking good advertising space and that is all I know.

Q In the correspondence relating to the bases there was mentioned other Naval equipment which we might exchange. Any other equip-

ment besides the destroyers which we are to give?

THE PRESIDENT: No. There is a lot of equipment on the destroyers.

Q That relates to the destroyers?

THE PRESIDENT: Guns.

Q There was mention of patrol boats also as a consideration?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, read what was said about them.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Sir, do you anticipate that the papers in the case that you are speaking of, in these negotiations, will be made public within the near future?

THE PRESIDENT: I think the State Department rule is ten years, (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) Well, that is not going to help in this campaign?

THE PRESIDENT: You will be alive. What has the campaign got to do with national defense?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Well, it has a good deal to do with me. I have to get excited about it.

THE PRESIDENT: You will be alive ten years from now, which is all right. You will write a good story on it.

Q Any plans for a speech in Chicago or any part of that country?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not at all.

Q Speaking of accessibility, are Mr. Kannee's notes accessible to us?

THE PRESIDENT: On some specific thing, yes.

MR. EARLY: For checking.

THE PRESIDENT: For checking, not for quotes.

Q Mr. President, have you any comment to make on the result of the Utah primary?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, it appears that Mr. Willkie has been on both sides

of the conscription of industry. Would you like to take either side against him?

THE PRESIDENT: There will be no news on that. (Laughter)

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #679,
Held in the Study of the President's Home
at Hyde Park, N. Y.,
September 10, 1940, 12.25 P.M., D.S.T.

Q Good morning, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Good morning. I am sorry I kept you waiting. I was shooting all over the place.

Q Beautiful morning (Laughter -- it had been drizzling all morning)

Q Damp weather.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I asked Steve (Mr. Early) if there was anything at all and he said there was nothing nationally and left it to me whether there was anything locally, and I said no, there wasn't even that. Nothing at all. Going back tonight.

Q Can you tell us anything about your speech?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, if you will define what is political and what is not.

Q (Mr. Hurd) We have to see the speech first.

THE PRESIDENT: You could not tell then. Well, the speech will probably say something about American history. Now, whether American history is political or not, I do not know, and not even do the broadcasting companies know.

Q (Mr. Carlton Smith) That is still open for interpretation from day to day.

THE PRESIDENT: If I were to mention what has been done for organized labor in the past eight years, that is American history. It is gone, finished. Now, is that political, or isn't it? Nobody knows, not even Carlton. So, you see, it is a great question on how you define the word "political."

Q (Mr. Smith) You have to watch your inflection, too. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: And that does not appear in the copy.

MR. EARLY: Mae West got into trouble. (Laughter)

Q How far back will that history go?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, the speech isn't written yet.

Q Mr. President, you didn't change the date of Labor Day, did you?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q You did not change the date of Labor Day, did you? I see that --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) My gosh, George (Mr. Durno), it is too late. It happened.

Q Wendell Willkie says something -- which I do not think can be done -- about organization for aggressive action after Labor Day.

THE PRESIDENT: When did he say that?

Q In the Times (New York Times). (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: No! (Laughter)

Q Any comment on the Maine election?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not read anything about any complete returns yet; I do not know.

Q Can you tell us something more in detail about Mr. Taylor's (Mr. Myron Taylor) call beyond what Steve (Mr. Early) gave us?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so, except just what Steve told you, that of course the Vatican is doing everything it can to bring about a more peaceful world -- so are we.

Q Mr. President, I am tempted to ask one political local question: Would you like to say something about the candidacy of Hardy Steeholm for Congress?

THE PRESIDENT: I think you can put it this way: that I expect to vote

for him -- and not just because he is a Democrat.

Q (Mr. Durno) Just because he is running against Ham Fish? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I think that statement of mine is pretty good. In fact, I think it is rather clever, don't you?

Q What is his name?

Q H-a-r-d-y S-t-e-e-h-o-l-m.

Q Mr. President, any developments on the National Labor Board vacancy?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not yet.

Q Expect to have something soon?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know.

Q Was that Commissioner Carey that left here just a moment ago?

(William P. Carey, Commissioner of Sanitation, of New York City)

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Any special message from the Mayor?

THE PRESIDENT: I expect to see the Mayor -- I hope to see him and the Canadian members of the Joint Board, if they have not finished their work today and are able to stay over tomorrow in Washington -- I hope to see them tomorrow, to meet them and probably talk with them and get their ideas on this problem of permanent joint defense.

Q (Mr. Daly of C.B.S.) Any developments as to when you expect to call out the Organized Reserves? George (Durno) was threatening to ask if I did not ask this question --

MR. EARLY: Charles is in the Naval Reserve.

THE PRESIDENT: What are you talking about, the Army or the Navy?

Q The Navy, sir. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: No, as I understand it on the Naval end, that relatively

we are so small -- I mean, the Navy is so small -- I cannot say "we" and we must not put that down because the Army kicks about it. I always talk about "us Navy people," you know, and it is not done. When it comes to the actual recruiting of the volunteers from the Reserves, they are doing so well at the present time that I have not heard, frankly, of any plans to call out more of the Reserves than we have got out at the present time.

Q That is the big story of the day for Daly.

Q And a big disappointment to Durno, Mr. President. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Charlie, what is your rating?

Q (Mr. Daly) Lieutenant, junior grade.

THE PRESIDENT: Fine. Deck duty, or engineering?

Q (Mr. Daly) Special.

THE PRESIDENT: He does not have to worry. They never would put him down in the fire room because he would get even skinnier.

Q (Mr. Daly) Then I shan't put on any more weight.

THE PRESIDENT: There are some others around here that would be very good. (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Hurd) How about the Army Reserves?

THE PRESIDENT: That, frankly, I do not know. I'd have to ask about it; I do not know.

Q (Mr. Daly) I do not dare get any bigger; I won't be able to get into my uniform.

THE PRESIDENT: Have you got one yet?

Q (Mr. Daly) Yes, and the gold braid is getting rusty, too.

Q Mr. President, may I ask if, this morning, you happened to visit any of the schools or anything?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I did pass one of them and pointed it out. The Commissioner said it was very beautiful and Mrs. Carey said it was very lovely.

Q Do you have any plans for further speeches in addition to the one Wednesday night?

THE PRESIDENT: No. The next one I have is the twentieth of September, University of Pennsylvania, and the one after that is that I have to take part in the dedication of the three schools. By the way, that is a story for you, if you haven't got one.

Q Tentatively, only?

THE PRESIDENT: As far as we know, it is all set for Saturday afternoon, October fifth. You had better talk to Smith, the Chairman of the Board of Trustees.

Q Dedication of what, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: The three schools, the high school and grade schools. Instead of trying to dedicate them in three different places, the idea is to have one ceremony at the high school.

Q Is that Hyde Park?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. Well, the high school is out on the Van Wagner Road, off the Creek Road.

Q You are very well pleased with it?

THE PRESIDENT: Absolutely, and the people from the outside, who have seen those schools, are tremendously keen about the looks of them.

Q Will that be a political speech, Mr. President? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: No. All I can say is, off the record, that I hope nothing will be printed about these schools because somebody will say that I am trying to practise professional architecture without

a license.

Q Have you read the story in the paper about the Maine returns?

THE PRESIDENT: No. I only got -- whatever it was -- the city edition of the Times this morning. They had about -- what? 125 districts out of something, 600. I haven't had any more.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

Q I think that is where we came in; that was the first question asked you.

Q We will do better on Friday.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #680,
Executive Offices of the White House,
September 13, 1940, 11.09 A.M.

Q (Mr. Godwin) What is it? The old filibuster?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Thought perhaps you might be having a filibuster somewhere.

THE PRESIDENT: No. It is the old memory. I forgot it (the Press Conference). That is all it was. I forgot it was Friday the thirteenth.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I see.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I have got to apologize to everybody for being late. I guess it is the old Friday the thirteenth jinx. I told Earl (Mr. Godwin) I just plain forgot it was Friday.

I have got two things that are of some interest. The first was an Executive Order yesterday -- it wasn't an Executive Order, it was a Proclamation, which subjects the following additional materials to license requirements for export from the United States:

> "Equipment used for the production of aviation motor fuel and tetraethyl lead or any plans or specifications useful in the design, construction, or operation of such equipment or in connection with such processes. Plans, specifications and descriptive or technical information of any kind setting forth the design or construction of aircraft or aircraft engines."

And these items are in addition to the products themselves, and Steve (Mr. Early) has got a copy of it for you. In other words, that is merely an attempt to tighten up on the processing of certain gasoline, to keep it from going out, except under a license.

Another item is a Message that is going up in fifty minutes, which is not for release until it is delivered, either to the House or the Senate. I can tell you about it now. I have got a copy of it. Steve (Mr. Early) will have plenty of copies for you.

It is for the information of the Congress that (reading)

"The National Defense Advisory Commission on September 6, 1940 unanimously agreed to and adopted general principles governing the letting of national defense contracts. On August 31, the Commission also unanimously adopted a statement of labor requirements as a guide for contractors who have received national defense orders from the United States Government.

"I consider these two documents to be of such importance as to justify my sending them to the members of the Senate and the House of Representatives as a matter of information. The values of these policies and principles to the government, to industry, agriculture, labor and to the country, sectionally and as a whole, will be seen at once."

And then it goes on to describe the general principles governing the letting of defense contracts. (Reading)

"1. Speed of delivery of all items on the Defense Program is essential. This means:"

I am just summarizing as I go along. (Reading)

"a) That orders should be placed in such a manner as to insure the most efficient use of each particular facility from the point of view of the program as a whole;
"b) That proper consideration should be given to contributory industries, such as the machine tool industry, to avoid creating underlying bottle-necks;
"c) That once delivery dates are fixed, assurance be given that they will be met by the supplier.

"2. Proper quality is also of prime importance. It is therefore necessary to determine first of all whether or not the supplier can meet the quality requirements, as specified. There should be a willingness on the part of both the Army and Navy, on the one hand, and of the supplier on the other, to adjust specifications on a cooperative basis in order that such specifications may come as near as possible to meeting commercial standards while at the same time fulfilling the military requirements.

"3. Price, while not the sole consideration, is of outstanding significance, and every effort must be made to secure a fair price. This must take recognition, among other things, of determination of proper cost factors.

"4. The impact of the defense program upon the consumers must be recognized. This relates to such factors as:

"a) Due regard to the necessity of protecting civilian needs and morale;
"b) Proper health and housing conditions among employees;
"c) Consideration to possible off-season production in order to dovetail the military program into production for civilian requirements. Off-season production should also lead to lower overhead and consequently to lower prices for both the consumers and the Government."

I think probably the easiest illustration of that is the garment industry and, as you know, the garment industry in the country has, roughly, two slack periods in the course of each year and, in making garments for the Army or the Navy we are trying to dovetail the orders in so that they can be, in part at least, filled in those slack seasons of the normal garment industry. That means less dislocation of the industry than if we try to put up completely new plants for it. (Reading)

"5. Adequate consideration must be given to labor. This means compliance with the principles on this subject stated by the Commission in its release of August 31st, copy of which is attached hereto.

"6. Undue geographic concentration of orders should be avoided, both as to procurement districts and as to industrial sections within any such procurement district."

In other words, that is to give us a geographic spread. (Reading)

"Reasons for such decentralization relate to factors of military strategy, as well as avoiding congestion that will slow down production.

"7. Financial responsibility of the supplier should be examined. Ability to post a bond does not necessarily dispose

of this problem. The probability should exist that the supplier will be able to continue in business, at least long enough to complete his contract satisfactorily. Further, an ability to finance himself through private sources should take preference over necessity for securing government aid.

"8. The avoidance of congestion of transportation facilities should be sought. The same applies to warehousing facilities.

"9. Due consideration should be given to the adequacy of power facilities, particularly where furnished by public utilities.

"10. A general preference should be given to firms having experience with so-called educational orders.

"11. The moral responsibility of the supplier is important, and in some respects, fundamental. There should be evidence of honest and sincere desire to cooperate with the Army and Navy in producing what is called for, and on time, without profiteering; to assume some risks himself rather than attempting to shift all such risks to the Government; and to furnish a correct statement as to his capacity and his experience. The supplier's general standing and reputation among reputable business men (as distinct from his financial rating) is one index of such qualifications.

"12. The Commission recognizes that competitive bidding is the better procedure in certain types of industry and circumstances. However, it is often impossible to make sure that the principles outlined above are followed when contracts are placed on the basis of price alone and are let to the lowest bidder. Therefore, in cases where competitive bidding will not fulfill the above stated needs of national defense, the Commission recommends that the use of the negotiated contract be authorized where necessary in order that these objectives be obtained in making defense purchases."

Then that is based on the labor policy that they passed the previous resolution on, which is very important. They have had that, haven't they, Steve (Mr. Early)?

MR. EARLY: Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: You have had that. It is very well worth reading again because it carries certain desires, objectives relating to all this rearmament work. That is worth carrying again, if you will refer to

it, because it is part of the whole scheme.

That is being sent to the Congress today so as to keep the Congress acquainted with what is going on.

Q Is that point one in there general enough to take care of priorities?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q That is one of the reasons for point one, the priorities?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q The other one as to licensing --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Yes?

Q Is that part of the Department of Justice plan of keeping patents in this country? In other words, not having international cartels?

THE PRESIDENT: Patents, designs, formulas, et cetera and so on.

Q This interchange of patents with foreign countries, that will stop that?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, but that is only incidental.

Q That reminds me to ask you, are you aware of any action you might take with regard to scrap steel or iron in some of these licensing policies?

THE PRESIDENT: No. On scrap steel and iron there have been a great many suggestions, by people who do not know the whole story, about starting a pickup campaign for tin cans and old scrap iron. We would, undoubtedly, from that get a good deal if it were needed, but the cost of such a local campaign is fairly high and the question of transportation is involved. The experts tell me it is not yet necessary.

Q I was thinking particularly of some possible action of yours with regard to --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Oh, on the export thing. That is a different thing. I am not ready on that yet.

Q Any comment on the passage of the Transportation Act?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet; it has not come to me yet.

Q Mr. President, back again to your Proclamation, is there anything in that which can be construed to limit or restrict the international circulation of technical magazines and other publications which, from time to time in the past, have carried certain plans of aircraft engines and designs and, in fact, they had some that we never knew about before.

THE PRESIDENT: You had better ask somebody. I do not know.

Q Who would you recommend, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I would ask Knudsen and Stettinius, those two. They probably know a lot more about it than I do.

Q Mr. President, there are some reports that the success of the anti-aircraft barrage in London is due to the use of American range finders on guns. Have we released our detector to the British?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no.

Q We have not?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, do you have any comment to make on your conference on Monday on the St. Lawrence Waterway?

THE PRESIDENT: I think the only thing that can be said on the St. Lawrence is this: On this question of defense needs, the immediate thing seems to be to look forward to the need for additional power as entirely distinct from navigation and we are making, we are talking now with the Canadians and among ourselves about the possibility of

the development of more power. But that leaves out entirely the question of navigation. In other words, the power factor looks as if it might be serious in the course of the next two or three years, and to develop power takes two or three years.

Q Mr. President, do you plan to send to the Senate soon the convention adopted at Havana in July?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know.

MR. EARLY: Yes, I think that is ready, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: Steve thinks it is ready but you had better check.

Q Do you plan, on the St. Lawrence, to send any Message to Congress?

THE PRESIDENT: That I do not know. I mean, we haven't got to that stage yet. Certainly everybody will be kept in touch with it.

Q It won't be immediate?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q That would not prejudice the development of navigation at any future time?

THE PRESIDENT: No. But that is not the immediate problem before us.

Q Have you any week-end plans, sir, you want to announce?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I thought I would go down the river, to give you all a holiday, tomorrow afternoon late and come back Sunday afternoon.

Q Anything about your plans for next week, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: It depends a little bit. I am going up to the 200th Anniversary of the University of Pennsylvania and whether I do anything else up there depends largely on Congress, because I am told by the press that they might adjourn the end of next week.

Q Well, sir, they have anticipated --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Or recess. Now do not get it wrong.

Adjourn or recess. It is up to them. (Laughter)

Q Which do you think they should do?

THE PRESIDENT: It does not make any difference, in my judgment, whether they recess or adjourn because, obviously, if anything is needed in the way of legislation, they would come right back whenever it was needed.

Q Have you anything to say about the cornerstone laying at the Washington Airport?

THE PRESIDENT: I think that is on for --

MR. EARLY: (interposing) Tuesday afternoon.

THE PRESIDENT: Tuesday afternoon. I would like, you know, out there to tell the history of the legislation of the building of the port without legislation, but I am going to leave that to the local papers. (Laughter)

President Coolidge started it, didn't he?

Q I think so.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I wasn't around when he started it. I know this much: when you get through with that thing, there are about four or five thousand relief workers from Washington that have got to find other jobs. Can you start something else? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Well, scrape the old bean and give me a suggestion.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Commissioner Young and I are doing that.

THE PRESIDENT: That is all right; that is fine.

Q Are you considering making our ports available to British warships, if necessary?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, my God; I don't know what you mean. I should say

that is a double "if" question. (Laughter)

Q What?

MR. EARLY: Double "if."

THE PRESIDENT: Double "if."

Q Can you tell us what items will be needed in the final Deficiency Bill?

THE PRESIDENT: It is in the Budget at the present time. Of course, the great bulk of it will undoubtedly be the pay and maintenance and housing and food of the National Guard and the selective service people. I cannot give you any figures but that will be the great bulk of the bill.

Q Will there be anything necessary, Mr. President, any appropriation at all necessary in this session for the new Naval bases?

THE PRESIDENT: No; no.

Q May I ask one more question about the St. Lawrence Waterway? Are you contemplating hooking up the St. Lawrence with the grid system that was discussed some time ago?

THE PRESIDENT: What system?

Q The grid system, connecting New England with the T.V.A.?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so. I don't think it has anything to do with preliminary plans. What we are concerned about is the immediate need for power on both sides.

Q Any news on the Labor Board?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Soon?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Thank you, Mr. President.

(General Watson spoke to the President.)

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, yes; General Pershing is coming in this afternoon to get the D.S.C. in the presence of the Cabinet at 3.30.

Q Who?

THE PRESIDENT: General Pershing; eightieth birthday. Giving him the D.S.C. It will be a nice party. I do not know whether we will allow the photographers in or not.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #681,
Held while the President was seated in his automobile, just before leaving the Philadelphia Navy Yard,
September 20, 1940, 11.30 A.M.,D.S.T.

(The President had just completed his inspection of the Navy Yard on League Island, the inspection trip having included the various shops; two of the new type torpedo boats, near completion; the battleship WASHINGTON, launched and 70 per cent completed; the battleship NEW JERSEY, under construction, and the keel of the WISCONSIN.

The President also inspected the shops of the Naval Aeronautical Station, saw some of the pursuit planes under construction and had demonstrated to him a biplane which took off from the ground with a short run of not more than fifteen feet.

Seated in the car with the President during the inspection trip were Senator Guffey and Mr. Kelly of Philadelphia and Admiral A. E. Watson. Captain McCleary met the President's car at the exit gate and participated in the Conference.)

THE PRESIDENT: Well, you have seen an awful lot, a great deal more than any of you realize, and just as a general idea you have seen one of the new battleships over 70 per cent completed (the WASHINGTON), and alongside of the keel of the NEW JERSEY that has been laid. A great deal of structural material is on hand for her. And then there is another ways alongside of that, which will be occupied by the Wisconsin.

We are speeding up on the construction and some of those shops are new; in fact, most of the shops have been put in, the larger shops, in the last few years.

Then, let us see, the aviation plant, which was my child originally, when did I build it? 1916? I think so.

ADMIRAL WATSON: Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: 1916. That was the first effort on the part of the Government to go in for its own aviation manufacturing and ex-

perimental work. About a third of the plant is now used for manufacturing, confined principally to what? training planes?

CAPTAIN McCLEARY: Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: There will be, shortly, the production of sixty a month, most of the planes going from here to Pensacola. That is about one-third of their work, and the other two-thirds is Naval experimental work. Captain, what else? Oh, on the total number employed --

CAPTAIN McCLEARY: (interposing) About 19,000 men.

ADMIRAL WATSON: About 19,000 men in the yard today.

THE PRESIDENT: Taking them all together. In 1941 you will get up to what? 25,000?

CAPTAIN McCLEARY: Almost 30,000.

THE PRESIDENT: Almost 30,000 by next year. A year ago what did we have? about 8,000?

CAPTAIN McCLEARY: 8,000, about that; yes, sir.

ADMIRAL WATSON: The expansion started when we started to recondition.

THE PRESIDENT: Then another thing is this: The expansion in this yard dated from the order of last September putting a portion of the old destroyers back in commission and, as I remember it, we had here, that you put back, about thirty, I think.

ADMIRAL WATSON: Yes,sir.

THE PRESIDENT: About thirty of the old destroyers of those were back here in the basin.

ADMIRAL WATSON: About fifty originally.

THE PRESIDENT: But last September only about thirty were recommissioned. And you see, now they are recommissioning the final lot

of the destroyers and the final lot of the old submarines.

ADMIRAL WATSON: Everything that can be restored to use.

Q (Mr. Cornell) Any of those destroyers part of the fifty? (Referring to the fifty to be turned over to Great Britain)

THE PRESIDENT: You saw some of the famous fifty this morning.

(Mr. Durno said something, in an inaudible tone, about a destroyer No. 81, which the motorcade had passed.)

THE PRESIDENT: Fifty. You heard me the first time. (Laughter)

Q Are you pleased with the progress you have seen here?

THE PRESIDENT: Very much. This whole thing is a very amazing illustration of what has been done in the Navy Yards. One of the interesting things is that we are stepping up on our time -- the time of construction is a great deal less than it was a year ago and the time of repair is less than what it was a year ago.

We are learning the art of speed in an emergency.

I cannot think of anything else, can you?

CAPTAIN McCLEARY: No, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: We are going to the Naval Hospital now.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #682,
Executive Offices of the White House,
September 24, 1940, 3.03 P.M.

Q Here we are again.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. How were things over the week end? I did not hear a peep.

Q We kept them very quiet.

THE PRESIDENT: How was the bowling? (Referring to the bowling match held in Poughkeepsie)

Q Pretty well, a few broken backs and a few Charley horses.

Q Still trying to get a date for that game at Lowell Thomas'. It is darned near impossible, I guess.

THE PRESIDENT: A lot of his teams quit on him. They are voting the other way and he cannot hold them together.

Q Well represented here this morning. (Referring to the number of newspapermen in the room)

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think I have got a blessed thing.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think the only thing I have Steve (Mr. Early) stole from me and gave to you about this communications study committee. I do not think there is anything else.

Q Can you tell us anything of the conversations with the oil people that have been going on?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I cannot. You will have to ask the Attorney General and the people who saw him. The only person I saw was -- what is his name? -- was Rosier (Mr. Charles Rosier) and he said so far it is going along all right.

Q Mr. President, is any consideration being given to an embargo or any other economic measure against Japan because of this Indo-China business?

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to ask the Secretary of State. I have not seen him yet since I got back and I am going to see him later on this afternoon. I don't know.

Q Did you say this discussion was on anti-trust (that we are) to see the Attorney General?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, do you have any comment on your conference with Mayor McDonough (Mayor John McDonough), of St. Paul this morning?

THE PRESIDENT: No. He came in at the same time with the Mayor of Atlanta and I shook him warmly by the hand and had a very nice social visit. We did not talk politics.

Q Mr. President, on the subject of oil, there have been some suggestions that there might be a new effort to put that Cole Bill through that is up there for Federal regulation. You remember last spring you wrote a letter asking the House Interstate Commerce Committee to do something about Federal regulation of the oil industry. Was that discussed by any chance?

THE PRESIDENT: No, we did not discuss that.

Q Nothing --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) You know the general attitude is that as long as it can be regulated without Federal regulation -- and, as I remember it, the Cole Bill did not set up Federal regulation. I have not heard anything of the Cole Bill for several months.

Q Still hoping --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Right.

It is a dull day; I do not know a thing.

Q Can you give us any background on why, up to this point, no nomination of a conscription director has been sent up?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not got around to it, that is all. We have been working pretty hard, over time, as you know.

Q Going to sign that Export-Import Bill shortly?

THE PRESIDENT: It has not come to me yet. It ought to be here. I don't know even if it has come down to the White House. Do you know?

GENERAL WATSON: No, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know if it has actually got here yet but when it comes, it goes over to the Attorney General.

Q Mr. President, on the subject of coal, there is a bill which has passed the Senate and is now in the House Committee to set up a Federal safety inspection of mines. Will you comment on that and the bill, as to whether you favor the idea?

THE PRESIDENT: Isn't that the bill the Bureau of Mines recommended or supported?

Q Yes, it was recommended.

THE PRESIDENT: I can only talk to you background on it, that the objective is probably necessary because we have been having too heavy casualties in mines, due to what might be called the uncoordinated or insufficient inspection. Now, on this particular bill I cannot say anything because I do not know what it contains, but the objective is to make working in mines safer. And I think the Bureau of Mines has approved it.

Q Mr. President, do you care to comment on the conscientious objector on the Selective Service Bills?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not unless you can define what a conscientious objector

is, and you cannot do it, so I cannot answer.

Q Mr. President, --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Read some of the volumes of regulations as they come out. That is the easiest way. I did not even read the whole two volumes, I had to have them briefed for me before I approved them.

Q When will we get the remainder of those volumes?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know, Fred (Mr. Essary). They will be briefed for me as soon as they come across this way. Of course you will read them all?

Q (Mr. Essary) Oh, without a doubt. (Laughter)

Q Is there anything new that you can tell us on the St. Lawrence Waterway?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not heard a peep since we talked about it last.

Q Mr. President, there have been complaints or, at least, objections -- not complaints -- from one or two communities. In the City of Philadelphia, particularly, they are complaining about the fact that they do not have the money to pay their local registration boards for the work to be done on the sixteenth of October, and they do not quite know how to get it done. Any comment you can make?

THE PRESIDENT: That is complaint No. 2. I got a telegram yesterday from one man in a rural county -- I won't even say where -- that they wanted to be paid, and that is the only county out of 3,150 that has objected to the voluntary system. And I have heard nothing from Philadelphia.

Q Without mentioning the City of Philadelphia, is there any general feeling that you have on that subject, sir, of cooperation from the local communities? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Well, only this: that I have talked in the last two months, I think it was, with lots and lots of governors, almost every governor that has been in here, and almost every mayor that has been in here. I said, "What do you think about paying these draft boards or making them voluntary?" and I haven't had, so far, a single recommendation for pay. Now, that is a pretty good general cross section of the country because all you have to do is to check back and see the governors and mayors that I have seen in the last two or three months. As they say, it covers the country like the dew.

Q Mr. President, in connection with the St. Lawrence development of power and navigation, is there any plan for the improvement of the scenic spectacle at Niagara Falls?

THE PRESIDENT: The scenic spectacle? (Laughter)

Q I thought I'd fool you on that one. I wanted to say that instead of "beautiful."

THE PRESIDENT: I will tell you, the only thing I can think of is more floodlights. (Laughter) (Shaking his hands in negation) That is a bad pun, isn't it?

Q In view of your recent trip to New England and the inspection of Naval facilities up there and other defenses, do you think there should be additional coastal defenses along the New England shoreline?

THE PRESIDENT: You mean guns and permanent emplacements?

Q Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: I feel there should be no more. In other words, I have ceased talking in terms of 1890.

Q Excuse me for asking.

Q Have you set a date when you will go up to dedicate the new Pennsylvania turnpike?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Well, that road is ready to be used (laughter) and the Commission -- some of the Commissioners say they are losing a lot of tolls every day that you do not go up and open it.

THE PRESIDENT: Why don't they open it and dedicate it afterwards?

Q Is that all right?

THE PRESIDENT: It is all right with me. You know, my engagements -- I cannot make them far ahead and I can only make little flying trips these days. I hope to get there as soon as I can but I cannot set a date.

Q You think they ought to open it and --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I do not know about their finances but, as you say, if they are losing money, it is a good way out.

Q On these gun emplacements, you said you should not talk in terms of 1890?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I think all you have to do is to read the papers for the last year and find out all about it.

Q Mr. President, do you contemplate a trip out to Ohio to look over the defenses out there?

THE PRESIDENT: No. I wanted to go. As you know, I wanted to make these flying trips within an overnight radius and I would like very much to go and see what they are doing in the general Pittsburgh area, and I would like to see what they are doing on aviation in several places.

Q Is there anything definite in that connection, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except that I have been asked to speak at the opening of that new short-wave station in Cincinnati, which is supposed to send broadcasts to Latin America. They have set the opening date for around

the twelfth of October, Columbus Day I think it was. I do not believe I can get as far as Cincinnati because I think I would be a little far off first base. I would like to go out and see some of the aviation factories and fields on the other side of the Alleghenies as long as I do not get too far off base. I haven't got anything specific in the way of plans.

Q Mr. President, could you comment on this Harriet Elliott's report on nutrition as a problem of national defense?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I don't know. Nutrition -- of course, here is the thing that everybody ought to keep in mind: We are trying to keep the words "national defense in an emergency" limited, as far as possible, when we use that term, to things that definitely and directly affect the immediate problem of national defense.

Now, of course -- well, for example, as to whether ladies are eligible for White House Press Club dinners, is a matter of national defense, but it is not immediate. Do you see what I mean? As to whether my Christmas trees are a success this year, in the long run affects the national prosperity as well as my own. But, in the same way, you can talk about health and education and things like that. The matter of health, nationally, is an exceedingly important thing for the ultimate defense but not the immediate defense of this country, except in one particular. The same thing with education. Malnutrition of children is a serious thing in this country. Now, what this Defense Council is limiting itself to is not the general nutrition problem of young people all over the United States, but it does relate to malnutrition or good nutrition among the children of people employed in turning out defense things. As, for example, if you start a new

plant. I always go back to the old Bridgeport case, where you double or treble the population of the normal city, as we did in 1917 and 1918. There are not enough doctors to go around. The food supply is insufficient, locally. There are not enough schools to go around. So you have, in some way, to look after the health and the education of that extra hundred thousand people, which has suddenly come to town. The work of the Defense Council draws the line somewhere between the immediate needs, because of this present current defense program, and the general definition of what is going to be good for the country in the next fifty or one hundred years. Do I make myself clear? I draw the line -- I have to.

Q Have you received a protest from the Pittsburgh Board of Education against this proposed $40,000,000. appropriation for N.Y.A. for training for national defense purposes -- industrial training?

THE PRESIDENT: I never heard of it.

Q They are supposed to have sent you a wire of protest and they are pretty much aroused. They say it ought to be done by the schools.

THE PRESIDENT: I never heard of it.

Q Along the lines of your coast defenses, is it because we have acquired these British bases that no further work is needed on them?

THE PRESIDENT: What bases?

Q British?

THE PRESIDENT: Where?

Q Is it because we have acquired the outlying bases from the British that no further coast defenses are needed here?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no. The answer is "No." (Laughter)

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #683,
Executive Offices of the White House,
September 27, 1940, 10.50 A.M.

(Mr. Godwin told the President that Mark Sullivan was wearing Indian moccasins.)

THE PRESIDENT: Is he, really?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: Is he here?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: I think we ought to have an exhibit afterwards on the big table.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Yes, a war dance.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: Just a little light pleasantry in the front row. Some of the colleagues of Mark are telling me about what he has got on his feet, and I suggested a little exhibit of Indian moccasins on the big table outside afterwards -- admission ten cents. (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) That is Tammany stuff. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know where Mark is but I am told he is here.

Q (Mr. Sullivan) I am here, Mr. President. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think I have got anything today. I am going to leave tomorrow night, probably fairly late, around six, seven o'clock, and go down the river and up the bay to Aberdeen Proving Grounds, getting there on Monday morning, about 200 miles, and inspect the Aberdeen Proving Grounds, and if you people, the whole gang goes with me, if you want to meet me there about ten o'clock in the morning, I think you can make it in about two hours by motor or train. And then we will

spend about an hour there and then be met by cars and motor back to the Martin bombing plant -- the Martin whatever they call it -- the Martin Company plant, which is -- what? -- the northeast section of Baltimore, and from there go to Camp Meade, which I have never seen, although I was here in Washington at the time it was being built. We will get back here to the White House about four o'clock in the afternoon. No speeches.

Q Will you stop at the Chemical Warfare plant? It is within a stone's throw of Aberdeen.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I suppose so. I think so. Fred (Mr. Essary), is there anything else I should see around there?

Q (Mr. Essary) Yes, sir; there are a few little matters over there that I will confide to you. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: All right. (Laughter) You and Pa (General Watson) can go into conference. It is all right.

Q Mr. President, you are aware of the tripartite treaty -- I believe they call it -- between Japan, Germany and Italy, signed this morning? You know about it?

THE PRESIDENT: I can't -- I just heard the rumor. I cannot say anything about it because I haven't had anything official.

Q It was not unexpected, was it?

THE PRESIDENT: Well -- yes and no.

Q Will they inform you, Mr. President, of the treaty officially?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I suppose we will get news of what has been done. They may have it in the State Department by now.

Q They never have. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I am sending to the Senate a long list of appointments, which

look formidable, but they are merely to bring the rank in the Army up to the very large number of additional men who will be in the service. There are about thirty, I think, something like that, brigadier generals to be promoted to major generals, in other words the rank of a division commander, and a lot of colonels to be promoted to brigadier generals.

The point that I think should be made in fairness is that these are all temporary promotions, which can be rescinded at any time in the event of a lesser number of men. It is applying, in the case of the Army, what we did in the World War -- gave all sorts of people temporary rank because of the importance of the command, and when the war was over they reverted to their regular rank. Just in the same way, in the Navy we have a number of admirals and vice admirals. The title goes with the place and, as soon as you leave the place, you go back to where you were before.

There is only one thing -- this is off the record -- at the request of Mr. Early, who was not promoted, he wanted me to call your special attention to his colleague, Mr. Watson, who was promoted (laughter), and there is a little hard feeling in the office about it (laughter), but that is a thing --

Q (Mr. Godwin, interposing) Is Pa a major general? Is that right?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. (Laughter)

(Mr. Godwin exclaimed, "Uh, uh!" in what your reporter might describe as a mixture of cynicism and amusement.)

Earl says, "Uh, uh!" What do you mean by that? (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) What division will he command?

THE PRESIDENT: You see, the White House staff is getting so frightfully big.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Are they going to have any privates around here?

THE PRESIDENT: You come to me afterwards and we will work out your rank.

Q Any politcal significance to your weekend trip?

THE PRESIDENT: Political significance? Figure it out, please. I can't.

Q Mr. President, have you decided on a director of the draft, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet.

Q May I ask, Have you decided whether it will be an officer of the Army or a civilian?

THE PRESIDENT: I can't tell you, Earl (Mr. Godwin), because we have -- this is off the record again -- we have selected a person and the question is whether he can accept the place and we have not heard yet.

Q Mr. President, there is a report that the British are not as eager for the flying fortresses as they were because the present flying fortresses have no rear gun turrets, and that negotiations have now about been completed so that the British get at least half the present production of new flying fortresses. Can you tell us the facts on that?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know anything about it.

Q In view of the need of the national defense, do you plan to put an embargo on the export of oil?

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to ask the State Department, Constantine (Mr. Brown).

Q Mr. President, have you followed your customary procedure, or the procedure which has become customary, of sealing certain and sundry envelopes of political predictions this year?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q They are all sealed?

THE PRESIDENT: I have got one right here in the desk. But you know I always understate things. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, will free entry of fish processed in Newfoundland by the German Sea Foods Company be a condition of leasing the base there?

THE PRESIDENT: Of what?

Q Fish processed in Newfoundland by the German Sea Foods Company be a condition of leasing the base there? There have been stories published in Newfoundland that it will be one of the factors in leasing the Newfoundland base?

THE PRESIDENT: I saw the gentlemen who came back the other day, who have been selecting sites, and fish were not even mentioned. I did not even ask them whether there were fish. I am sorry. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, have you had occasion to talk with or get a report from General Strong on his operations in London?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not seen him yet. I expect to see him tomorrow or Monday or Tuesday. I have a preliminary report, which is just a summary, and the main report is now being written.

Q Can you tell us whether you agree with his conclusion that the British can and will win the war?

THE PRESIDENT: You do not even know what is in the report, do you? In other words, it is a purely confidential summary to me, that is all.

Q I have reference to his statements?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Have you any report from Admiral (Thomas C.) Hart of Shanghai on conditions in the International Settlement?

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to ask the State Department. I suppose between the State Department and the Navy we get reports at least once a day and have right along for several years.

Q Is Major General Watson going to stay at the White House?

THE PRESIDENT: Stay there?

Q At the White House?

THE PRESIDENT: Do you mean I have to give him a room in the White House?

Q You said when he goes to the place he gets the rank and when he leaves it he gives up the rank, or something like that. I was just wondering whether there is going to be a change in his status?

THE PRESIDENT: No, just one of those rank stories. That is all right.

(Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) God Almighty! that is terrible. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, any thought being given to additional licenses on exports?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing special. Of course they are checking all the time on a great many different things. I don't think there is anything new on that, Pete (Mr. Brandt).

Q Mr. President, have you taken up the question of appointing a new Transportation Board under the Transportation Act?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I have not. I have not done a thing about it.

Q How about the Labor Board?

THE PRESIDENT: Same thing, no news. Same thing with the Naval Academy Board -- no news yet. That is the celebration of the 100th Anniversary of the Naval Academy. Baltimore papers please copy.

Q (Mr. Essary) They will. (Laughter)

Q The last time an official party visited the Aberdeen Proving Grounds Lester Barlow attempted to knock over some goats for the boys. Will they try to have some such show with an aerial torpedo?

THE PRESIDENT: I think there are no goats this trip. You will be perfectly safe in going. It is all right. (Laughter)

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #684,
This Conference was held in two parts,
a morning Conference at the Aberdeen Proving Grounds, after completion of an inspection tour through the Grounds; and an afternoon Conference at Fort Meade, following completion of the inspection there,
September 30, 1940.

(The President had transferred from the POTOMAC to the RANGER about 10.00 A.M. Shortly thereafter he disembarked from the RANGER at the dock and immediately started on his tour of inspection. Seated in his car with the President were Assistant Secretary Patterson, Governor O'Conor and Major General Wesson. In the order named, the President inspected 8-inch railway mounts, 37-mm. anti-aircraft guns, 90-mm. antiaircraft guns, 3-inch antiaircraft guns, B-17-A and B-23 bombers, tanks and other mobile equipment, including mounts for antitank guns and antiaircraft guns. He inspected, at close hand, various types of submachine guns, a Springfield army rifle, and was given a firing demonstration of the new Garand rifle. He was shown the various types of shells in use for antiaircraft and anti-tank guns. There was also drawn up for his inspection various types of artillery and trench weapons, one of the latter being demonstrated to him.

Upon completion of the inspection at Aberdeen Proving Grounds, and just prior to leaving the grounds, the following Press Conference was held at 11.45 A.M.)

THE PRESIDENT: Well, you have seen just what I saw. They are getting along awfully well. You saw a lot of things that have just begun to come into production and also quite a number of things that are still models that have not yet got into production but the contracts for which have been let.

Anything else, Bob (Assistant Secretary Patterson)? We are talking about the guns and tanks.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY PATTERSON: That covers it, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: I think that covers it pretty well except this, that we have got to the point now, from what you have seen today, to where we can say that while we are continuing to experiment, this type is the

standard type and will be manufactured and carried out without change. That means greater speed.

One of the difficulties in the World War, as the General (Major General Wesson) said, was that we spent an awful lot of time, practically all the way through the war, in changing the design after the contract had been let.

Q Specifically, Mr. President, to what are you referring?

THE PRESIDENT: Guns, tanks. Guns of all kinds, including bombs and aviation.

Q How long a time, Mr. President, do you think this standardization will take?

THE PRESIDENT: It is standardized today.

Q That antitank gun that was bogged down there, was that standard?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. I did not even see it bog down.

Q It got out, anyway.

THE PRESIDENT: He says it got out.

MAJOR GENERAL WESSON: The gun did not bog down, it was the commercial truck that bogged down.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY PATTERSON: Very good.

MAJOR GENERAL WESSON: It wasn't one of Mr. Knudsen's.

THE PRESIDENT: As long as it wasn't one of his trucks it is all right.

Can you think of anything else, General?

MAJOR GENERAL WESSON: No, sir. I think you have given a very good description of it.

Q I understand you are the first President ever to visit this place?

THE PRESIDENT: Really? Really? Well, it carries me back -- this is an old story -- to 1917 when we had a joint conference, the Army and Navy, and decided that we would put a joint proving ground down at Solomon's Island. Having decided that, there was some trouble over the price of

Solomon's Island, so we moved up here and down to Dahlgren. That's how it happened.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

(Accompanying the President in his car during the ride from Aberdeen Proving Grounds to the Glenn Martin plant were Mr. Knudsen, Assistant Secretary Patterson and Governor O'Conor. On arrival at the Glenn Martin plant, Mr. Glenn Martin was invited into the President's car and explained the operations as the President made his tour of inspection through the plant. The President's car was driven into one building where small parts were being stamped and fitted together for inclusion in the new bombing planes. He also inspected at close hand the final assembly lines in the hangar set aside for the Army bombing planes.

Following the inspection at Glenn Martin, the President motored to a secluded spot off the main highway, where luncheon was served to the President and his entourage.

Luncheon was concluded about 2 P.M., and the party started for Fort Meade. Seated in the President's car in the ride, along the outskirts of Baltimore, to Fort Meade, were Governor O'Conor, Senators Tydings and Radcliffe and Mayor Jackson. Mayor Jackson left the President's car on reaching the Baltimore city line.

Colonel Gilbert M. Allen met the President at the entrance to Fort Meade and was invited into the President's car. The President immediately started on his tour of inspection through Fort Meade.

The President was particularly interested in the new barracks being constructed to accommodate the draftees. The construction operations were explained to the President by Major S. W. McIlwain, Construction Quartermaster in charge of the work.

The following Press Conference was held in front of the Headquarters building just before leaving Fort Meade, at about 3.25 P.M.:)

THE PRESIDENT: Gather around and the Colonel (Colonel Allen) will tell you something about this. The gist of it is that we are building up the main center of this Corps Area where the troops will come in, will stay a relatively short time and then go out. The capacity will be increased from what?

COLONEL ALLEN: 2,000.

THE PRESIDENT: To 25,000.

Q What was the first figure?

THE PRESIDENT: 2,000 to 25,000. These barracks here, which are relatively new, are to be turned into the Medical Center for this Corps Area, and will be a 1200-bed military hospital. The other new barracks will be used for troops, and the rest of the troops will be put into those two-story wooden barracks you saw going up. They are ahead of schedule and will be ready to receive the troops as soon as the troops can be sent here, which will be about what? February?

COLONEL ALLEN: No, sir. They will come in between the second and eighth of January.

THE PRESIDENT: The first week in January.

What else shall I tell them, Colonel? Everything seems to be coming along in fine shape.

COLONEL ALLEN: The Recruit Center will be open in December.

THE PRESIDENT: The Recruit Center will be open in December.

Q What is that?

COLONEL ALLEN: The Recruit Center, which will take care of 1500 men. Of course they will stay only for two or three days at a time and then we will turn them over at the rate of 300 men a day.

Q You are spending seven to eight million dollars here?

COLONEL ALLEN: Well, counting the Recruiting Center, practically $30,000,000. -- no, I mean, $10,000,000. The Twenty-ninth Division setup will cost about $7,500,000. The Recruiting Center will cost about $3,025,000., and then they are now contemplating building temporary barracks to take care of the troops in the first permanent barracks, and I do not know what the cost is.

Q That will run close to $11,000,000.?

COLONEL ALLEN: It will be more than that when they get the other thing in.

Q Over $11,000,000.?

COLONEL ALLEN: More than that. I just heard that this was to be done this morning and I have not seen the figures and don't know what it is going to be.

Q You say $3,025,000. for the Recruit Center?

COLONEL ALLEN: For the Recruit Center.

Q This will be sort of a gigantic receiving barracks for the whole Nation?

COLONEL ALLEN: Just this Corps Area.

Q This is the Reception Center for the Third Corps Area?

COLONEL ALLEN: Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: Right.

Q What tank detachment do you have here, sir?

COLONEL ALLEN: The Seventieth, one battalion.

THE PRESIDENT: An antitank battalion.

COLONEL ALLEN: The Ninety-third Antitank Battalion. Then we have an Evacuation Hospital, Ordnance, Quartermaster and Medical Detachments besides.

Q What is the strength here now?

COLONEL ALLEN: 2,000, 2100.

Q Will the tank activities be continued here?

COLONEL ALLEN: I don't know.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know either.

(Mr. Douglas Cornell asked a question, evidently about some of the old World War tanks, of which quite a number were lying in the open field.)

COLONEL ALLEN: Hardly. There are no spare parts for them.

THE PRESIDENT: They have taken about forty of them for training purposes.

Q Is it going to get up to 25,000 next summer?

COLONEL ALLEN: About the first part of February. That is the plan.

Q And that will be National Guard and Selective Service?

COLONEL ALLEN: Yes, and Regular Army.

THE PRESIDENT: The main point is that the reception facilities will be ready when the men are ready.

Q Will they be in tents, some of them?

COLONEL ALLEN: No. All permanent or temporary barracks.

Q All permanent or temporary barracks.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Food and clothing goes with it. It is all right.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #685,
Executive Offices of the White House,
October 1, 1940, 4.05 P.M.

(The President had asked Mr. Godwin why he had not taken the trip to Aberdeen, Glenn Martin plant and Fort Meade. Mr. Godwin replied to the effect that he let the other fellows do that.)

THE PRESIDENT: It's just too bad, these poor millionaires like Earl, That they can't go out on trips like that. Just think what they mean.

One thing, this excess profits tax is going to catch them.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I am just worried to death.

THE PRESIDENT: Worried to death and getting thin over it.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: (referring to the cigarette case which Mr. Godwin was examining) That is what I wanted.

Q (Mr. Godwin) It is beautiful. I remember the night they gave you that.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. It is a grand thing because it is pretty heavy to carry in my pocket, so I keep it on my desk. It keeps them (the cigarettes) from getting too dry.

Q (Miss Craig) What is it?

Q (Mr. Godwin) The Press Club membership gift.

THE PRESIDENT: The women never gave me anything like that. (Laughter)

Q (Miss Craig) You are not a member of our club.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think there is any particular news except Lowell Mellett has been appointed Administrative Assistant to the

President -- general handy man.

Q Does that relieve him of his duties in the --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Still supervises that work. But that does not mean it will be more than a portion of his time on that.

Q Mr. President, if you have read the papers in the last twenty-four hours you will notice that a Presidential candidate has been subjected to rather harsh treatment in Michigan. I think it was throwing cantaloupes or something at him.

THE PRESIDENT: I have not read it because the only paper I read this morning was the Washington Post and I did not see anything about it in that. But Steve (Mr. Early) told me about it and all I can say is that it is thoroughly reprehensible to do a thing like that. I imagine under the laws of almost every state it is criminal and it is an assault. And the only other thing I can suggest is that Steve says it is an R.F.C. employee and the employee should forfeit employment, of course, for doing a thing like that.

Q What was the last part, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: The employee should forfeit employment for doing a thing like that.

Q The French Ambassador, following a call on you this morning, was represented as having said that you think the United States and the French Governments were in substantial agreement on the French proposal to fortify Martinique. Will you comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: Who said that?

Q The French Ambassador.

THE PRESIDENT: He did?

Q I did not hear him, sir, but I understand that was the purport.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think they should carry that. It is safer not to.

Q Mr. President, there has been some complaint in the press about the kind of clothes the newspapermen wear. I wondered if you had noticed --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I can tell you why, because I talked about dear old Mark's (Mr. Sullivan's) moccasins, and he said I was guilty of levity, and so I cannot be guilty of levity and therefore I cannot say anything about the other clothes of the Press.

Q Can you tell us anything further about Mr. Mellett's duties as Administrative Assistant?

THE PRESIDENT: Odd jobs.

Q Will that have any connection with press relations, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know; I haven't the faintest idea.

Q Anybody take his place over there, or will he keep on?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I guess he will keep -- what do they call it? -- a motherly eye over it -- a fatherly eye, I should say.

Q Is J. Warren Madden among those still under consideration for the vacancy on the Labor Board?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't any news on it; I wish I did.

Q Have you any objection to the expenditure this year of funds authorized by Congress totalling $6,000,000. for the Boston Dry Dock?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know. I did not know I had. What is it for?

Q To expand the facilities of the dry dock. I think you wrote a letter on it.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not remember; I may have. You will have to dig it out for me. Frankly, I have no recollection of it.

Q Mr. President, I have missed the White House news the last three or four hours, at least. Have you made any appointment, or will you make one, for the Director of the Draft?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet. I have not heard yet.

Q Mr. President, is there any background you could give us about the fortifying of Martinique?

THE PRESIDENT: We have had absolutely nothing -- at least, we had not a couple of hours ago -- from France in regard to that story, so I just hesitate to talk about it. We have had nothing.

Q Mr. President, you had a lengthy conversation, I think, with the Attorney General, and I believe Mr. Welles (Under Secretary of State) was in part of the time. Can you tell us about that?

THE PRESIDENT: I guess it was just happenstance that he (Mr. Welles) came in about the time the Attorney General left, about the same time he was going out. There was no connection.

Q Last Friday, following the Press Conference, the day of the announcement of the mutual aid pact (between Germany, Italy and Japan), you saw a delegation from the British Embassy, also a delegation from a committee to defend America by aiding the allies, and then a Cabinet meeting. Is there anything you can tell us since our last Press Conference?

THE PRESIDENT: Except pure coincidence; that is all.

Q Reading the Washington Post this morning, did you chance to see a story on page one which says there was a broad measure of Administrative support for the proposal to modify or repeal

the Johnson Act, in order to allow the Government --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I never heard about it before and I haven't since.

Q Anything you can tell us about flying fortresses, Mr. President, at this time?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think there is any news on it at all, one way or the other.

Q Three governors from the Mid-West were in here today. Were you able to give them any assurances that more defense orders will go to the interior?

THE PRESIDENT: They had seen several people on our Defense Council and, I think, the Army and Navy, and I think they were completely reassured on the subject of our building up facilities in the central part of the country as fast as we can do so without loss of time.

Let me talk to you, just for a minute, off the record, on that. Some of you went along yesterday and saw the Martin plant just outside of Baltimore. The question came up -- this is off the record, just for background -- the question came up a little while ago as to adding to the Martin bomber output and we, all of us, wanted to put the necessary addition to the plant, which meant doubling the plant, wanted to put the addition somewhere out in the Middle West, and then came the question of time. And the production experts believe that to double the plant by putting it, the other part of it, out west under the same management would cost several months in time of starting production over building another unit within a mile of the old plant.

Well, that happened to be the decision on that particular case, that particular company. It is a question of administration, management, et cetera. In the case of some other company, the experts decided they would not lose time by going out to the Middle West. There are a great many management factors that none of us understand. We have to take the word of management experts and it was felt in this particular case that you had yesterday that it was better to build the other plant just one mile from the old plant. In the case of the North American and Curtiss Manufacturing and perhaps the Vultee, and one or two others, they felt there would be no loss of time in putting the new plants, instead of the old place, putting them in some new point in the Middle West. So each case is being taken up on the merits of the individual case, with the objective of putting as many new plants in safer places than they would be on either the East Coast or the Pacific Coast, there being certain exceptions to the general rule, as we saw yesterday.

MR. EARLY: The latter part is on the record?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I think not, because that brings in an individual plant. I am just telling you this because I wanted to give you an idea of how they are going about it and the why for it.

Q Can we use this for background without mentioning any plant?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Has there been any disposition on the part of the owners of these plants to insist on the East and West Coasts? They say that freight rates and trained personnel are not available. Is there anything to that?

THE PRESIDENT: I think very little, Pete (Mr. Brandt). They have been very cooperative and it has been decided wholly on the merits and not only on the merits but with the approval of the plants themselves, the companies.

Q Mr. President, to go back to the Draft Director a minute, is President Clarence --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I cannot tell you any names and don't tell me any names. We ought to hear soon.

Q Mr. President, do you have any general observations to make about your trip yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: Not any more than I told the boys yesterday, that work is going on and we are trying, as a general proposition, to avoid changes in all kinds of things after the contract has been let. In other words, when we decide on a light tank, to keep on building light tanks of the plan that has been decided on, rather than make minor changes every two or three weeks after the order has been given. The idea is to get production.

Q Mr. President, we had an item from Spain yesterday, apparently cleared through the censor there, to the effect that you had sent some kind of communication to Franco. Is there anything to that at all?

THE PRESIDENT: Certainly I have not, and I do not believe the Secretary of State has, or I would probably have heard about it.

Q Mr. President, is there anything you can tell us about your son, Elliott, getting a captain's commission? There has been some criticism on it.

THE PRESIDENT: No. I read what Hugh Johnson said and I read what

Elliott said about Hugh Johnson and I guess that holds it pretty well.

Q In connection with freezing the designs of munitions for the Army, has any policy been adopted about freezing the designs of ships of the Navy after contracts are let?

THE PRESIDENT: We made very, very great improvements in that, but those improvements have been going on for over two years. In other words, two years ago we gave a hurry-up order to all the yards, private and public, that were building ships. The length of time, three years to build a destroyer, was perfectly terrible and we found the reason that both the yards and private ship-building companies gave was that no sooner had they started to work on blueprints than the (Navy) Department here changed the blueprints on them. For the last two years we have been making steady improvement on retaining and sticking by the original design.

Q And by doing that, sir, you speed up the procurement of ships? Is that so, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Very much. You take our present destroyers that we are taking, the ones that we let about five years ago they were taking thirty-six months for completion, and the destroyers of the same size that we let this past winter ought to come out in twenty months. Well, that is a whole lot better than thirty-six months.

Q Have you read the article in the New Republic, the current issue, on that subject?

THE PRESIDENT: No. Who by?

Q I think the name was David Mitchell.

THE PRESIDENT: No. Do you know who he is, Dan (Captain Callaghan)?

CAPTAIN CALLAGHAN: No, sir; I have not heard.

Q It was along the same line but it blamed the lack of control over the different bureaus in the Navy Department.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, that was one reason, it is perfectly true. I have not read the article but it is perfectly true that there was divergence, as you know, last spring between the Bureau of Engineering and the Bureau of Construction Repair. So we put them both together and you have the Bureau of Ships, and now it is all one bureau, with one man at the head of it, with control both over the designs of hull and machinery.

Q Mr. President, do you have any other travel plans or inspection trips?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I am going up to Hyde Park to dedicate three schoolhouses on Saturday and maybe -- this is purely tentative -- probably not -- it is just possible I may go to Watervliet on Monday and come back here from Watervliet. But, instead of that, I may come straight back here. I do not know yet.

Q Regardless of any particular measures, can you tell us whether or not the Johnson Act should be modified with preference to Great Britain?

THE PRESIDENT: I have made no recommendations and expect to make no recommendations.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #686,
Executive Offices of the White House,
October 4, 1940, 10.50 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, we are off tonight.

Q What time is that speech to be tomorrow?

THE PRESIDENT: Two o'clock. The speech itself will be nearer 3.00 -- 2.45.

Q What about football (baseball?)?

MR. EARLY: It is ahead of football (baseball?). There is only one system carrying the World Series and that is Mutual.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I get mail from people who want to call this draft a "muster." That is (what they used to call it) in the old colonial days. It is interesting that people remember we used to have "muster days."

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. Not a bad word.

Q (Mr. Godwin) It is good Anglo-Saxon. It is a colonial word.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. Or "selected men." The "select."

Q (Mr. Godwin) That word "compulsory" seems to stick some people.

THE PRESIDENT: I was just saying to some of these people I saw, "Where does the Latin word 'conscript' come from?" It does not mean anything.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not believe I have anything. We are leaving tonight and we have our school dedication of all three schools in one place at 2.00 o'clock tomorrow. I will make a short speech at a quarter to three.

MR. EARLY: 2.45, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: What is the difference? (Laughter)

MR. EARLY: 2.45 (laughter) -- oh, I am sorry. (Laughter) I thought you said 3.00.

THE PRESIDENT: And I don't know yet, I may come back Sunday night without

going to Watervliet, and I still may go to Watervliet and come back Monday night.

Q Mr. President, with respect to the Pittsburgh speech -- I think that has been announced, has it not?

THE PRESIDENT: No speech in Pittsburgh.

Q I have been told that there is something doing there in connection with this housing celebration. Does that indicate --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Oh, they have got some kind of -- I do not know what it is -- laying of a cornerstone or dedication of a one hundred thousand -- not house but apartment.

Q That U.S.H.A.?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. There won't be any speech.

Q What is the name of that project? Is that Terrace Gardens?

THE PRESIDENT: That I do not know except that it is in Pittsburgh. I could not tell you.

Q Mr. President, would you view the reopening of the Burma Road as a removal of barriers to world trade?

THE PRESIDENT: That is a question you will have to ask the State Department.

Q Getting back from Burma Road to Pittsburgh -- (laughter) what mills will you inspect there, what steel mills?

THE PRESIDENT: That I do not know. You will have to ask Pa (General Watson). I think Pa knows.

Q Who?

THE PRESIDENT: Pa Watson.

Q You mean the General? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Getting away from Pittsburgh -- (laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Which way now, west or east?

Q Back to the Far East. The new Japanese Foreign Minister, in an interview with International News Service this morning, says that Japan will declare war on the United States if the United States insists on the maintenance of the status quo, or if the United States gets into the European war.

THE PRESIDENT: I never heard of the interview, George (Mr. Durno). I am sorry.

Q (Mr. Durno) I told it to Mr. Early. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, earlier this week in an interview in the Christian Science Monitor, Mr. Willkie endorsed or advocated joint establishment and use of the British Naval bases at Singapore and Australia by our fleet. In view of this new situation, have you any comment?

THE PRESIDENT: I never heard of it.

Q There is a story out of Buenos Aires this morning to the effect that United States Army and Navy officers are talking of joint use of all or part of the South American bases?

THE PRESIDENT: I am afraid that is a blown-up story.

Q What is the actual fact?

THE PRESIDENT: In other words, I think the actual fact is -- of course, as you know, we have a good many Latin-American officers who are here from time to time, some at the present time, some before and some in the future. In the same way, we have our officers in every country down there. It is perfectly obvious that they are discussing facilities, things like whether there are enough airports, et cetera and so on.

I think that is all that has happened. They are merely interchanging information as to what there is and what is needed, both down there and up here.

Q (Mr. Godwin) While these heavy questions are going around, I will hand you one. (Laughter) Have you any reason to believe that Germany and Italy are working for your defeat in this election?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, now, Earl, it is a little bit difficult to answer that except by saying that you ought to read the Post as well as the Star. If you have read the Post this morning, or the New York Times, there was a dispatch, one of those special dispatches -- what is his name? Herbert Matthews --

Q (Mr. Godwin, interposing) They did not deliver the Post to my house (this morning).

THE PRESIDENT: There is a story in there from Rome, the New York Times man, and it is just one of them stories. I brought it over here because I was a little amused. (Reading)

> "As far as the United States is concerned, the Axis is interested primarily in keeping it out of the war and in trying to prevent or minimize its help to Great Britain. The three-power alliance was intended to be one step in this direction. It may well be that another step is to be taken.
>
> "The Axis is out to defeat President Roosevelt, not as a measure of interference in the internal policies of the United States but because of the President's foreign policy and because of everything which he stands for in the eyes of the Italians and Germans. The coming United States election is realized to be of vast importance to the Axis. Therefore the normal strategy for the Axis is to do something before Nov 5, that would somehow have a great affect on the electoral campaign."

Well, that is just a newspaper story and it is all I have to say.

Q Pretty good ad, isn't it?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q A pretty good ad. (Laughter)

Q What are you quoting there or, rather, what is the name of the author of the story?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, Herbert L. Matthews. He wires to the New York Times,

Rome, October third.

Q Do you have any reason to believe that that was a true statement of the situation?

THE PRESIDENT: I am just quoting the press at you. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, would you say that is reminiscent of Mr. Wallace's acceptance speech?

THE PRESIDENT: I am just quoting that article at you.

Q Mr. President, have you heard that the Democrats have rented Madison Square Garden for the twenty-eighth?

THE PRESIDENT: I saw it in the paper this morning.

Q Have you --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I have no expectation of speaking.

Q Will you make any political speech?

THE PRESIDENT: That I do not know. I am too busy even to think about dates. I am going to speak sometime around the week beginning October twenty-first but I don't know.

Q The twenty-first?

THE PRESIDENT: The twenty-first, probably from the White House, probably not to a big gathering, and I do not know yet whether it will be -- well, you people can judge those things better than I can -- I do not know whether it will be political or not.

Q Will that be the Herald Tribune Forum, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: No, that will be different. That will be, "How do you do?"

Q Are you making any progress in the selection of a draft director?

THE PRESIDENT: Not an awful lot. I will have news as soon as I possibly can get it. In other words, I am waiting for the other end.

Q Can you tell us anything about the number of tanks we are sending to

Canada and the consideration involved? There is a story that 105 went in yesterday.

THE PRESIDENT: If you were along (on the trip to Fort Meade), you saw a lot of old World War tanks, rather rusty, in the field. Of course most of those tanks were delivered to the Government, they were practically new, finished just before the end of the war, and the actual delivery was made, in many cases, after the war was over. In other words, we did not get them to the other side. As I understand it, the Canadians have some of them for training purposes. Most of them, I personally doubt very much whether they will mote. They are only good for training purposes.

Q You do not know what number of tanks is involved?

THE PRESIDENT: Not very many.

Q Mr. President, are you going to discuss recess or adjournment with the House leaders this morning?

THE PRESIDENT: I am not going to discuss it with them. I am going to find out from them, if they know, what they are going to do.

Q You asked them to come down.

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot say that, no. Neither did they ask to come down. Neither one. In other words, we talked about an entirely different thing and I do not know whether they or I said, "Hope to see you soon."

Q Mr. President, a newspaper in Japan today publishes a report from this country that Mr. Hull is going to resign from the Cabinet after the first of the year. Any comment on the report?

THE PRESIDENT: No. That is just another one.

Q There are reports that you will make another swing through New England?

THE PRESIDENT: That is another one, too.

Q Do you expect to go anywhere else in Ohio besides Dayton?

THE PRESIDENT: I think that is all. There is another one -- is it Youngstown? I don't know. We are not definite on it.

Q Mr. President, does that tour envisage a speech dedicating the big superhighway in Pennsylvania?

THE PRESIDENT: No, that was opened. I got a telegram that it was opened at one minute past midnight last night. Remember I suggested that they go ahead and use the highway without a dedication? Sometime I am going up and we will have a formal dedication.

Q There are also stories that Mr. Kennedy (Ambassador to Great Britain) is about to resign and that Mr. Bullitt will succeed him in London.

THE PRESIDENT: I guess that is another one. Which way did that come?

Q I think we had it from the Chicago Daily News in London.

THE PRESIDENT: London to Berlin to Tokyo to Washington, is that it? Let us get back to Pittsburgh. Which way are we headed this time?

Q There is a report out of the Navy Department that the members of the British Purchasing Commission and some of the officers of the Army and Navy were visiting airports to iron out minor differences in the types of planes, that is, to standardize materials for planes. I wondered if that would be extended to other war materials?

THE PRESIDENT: I think so.

Q Has there been any consideration of permitting Canada the use of facilities of our southern airports in order to train Canadian pilots?

THE PRESIDENT: To do what about southern ports? I don't get it.

Q Of using American airports in southern states, Texas and California, to train Canadian pilots during the winter months?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no. There was some discussion about a private school

charter, which is a very different thing. I do not know what has happened on it.

Q There is continual hounding and urge in the press for more aid to Britain in one way or another, either money or arms or munitions. Have you anything to say about that?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so. I think you had probably better ask, on the production end, ask Mr. Knudsen because things are going along just about as fast as any human being can make it.

Q Mr. Knudsen referred us to Morgenthau and Morgenthau referred us to the President on that question.

THE PRESIDENT: Only the general answer that we are speeding things up all we possibly can.

Q What I want to bring out is that somebody or somewhere there seems to be a complaint that we are not living up to the formula of all the aid short of war, that they are holding back for some reason and not getting enough. It may be a true statement or it may not. I just wondered if you had anything to say on that.

THE PRESIDENT: As a general proposition, it is not a true statement. You have got to specify to be able to take up any particular article or type of ammunition in order to check it.

Q I can't do that.

THE PRESIDENT: That is just it.

Q Is there any domestic or international law against Canada using our private air schools?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, let me put it this way, Pete (Brandt): Suppose you are a Canadian boy. You are not in the Army. You have a right to go to the United States to go to college.

All right. You have an international right to go to the United States to get a ground course in flying at a school where you pay a tuition.

What you do with the knowledge that you acquire is something you can determine after you get back to Canada.

Q Would that be true if the Canadian pilots were members of the Army, the Canadian Army?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know whether that question has ever come up. It has never been suggested.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

C

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #687,
Prior to leaving Watervliet Arsenal,
following an inspection trip,
October 7, 1940, 3.15 P.M.

THE PRESIDENT: I think you would like to make the late afternoon editions.

I will give you some figures. This is one of the oldest arsenals belonging to the Government. There are lovely houses too. The Commandant's house over there was built just a hundred years ago.

We now have got up to 2700 employees and we will get up to nearly 5,000.

Q By when, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: When, Colonel?

COLONEL GELLESPIE: Probably by May, 1941.

THE PRESIDENT: They are turning out, at the present time, about six (large caliber) guns a day and hope to get up to fourteen guns a day.

COLONEL GELLESPIE: That is calendar days and not working days.

THE PRESIDENT: That is calendar days and not working days. In other words, that includes Sundays. They are running three shifts. We have enough floor space for the additional men to work in. It was a bit of a problem, the Colonel said, when we started to expand in regard to certain skilled types of labor. They are coming along all right now.

We have plenty of floor space and that is why we are not building too many buildings in this place, so as not to have too many eggs in one basket. They are turning out guns for the Navy as well as the Army, as you saw by the signs.

We next see where General Burgoyne surrendered (referring to Saratoga Battlefield).

Anything else you wanted to know?

Q When you get back to Albany, are you --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I will go to sleep.

Q Aren't you going to make --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Go to sleep. I will wave. They are planning a large rally.

Q There will be a large crowd there.

THE PRESIDENT: That's fine. I will wave.

Q May we ask an extraneous question, sir? Have you got around to the Tax Bill?

THE PRESIDENT: Who?

Q The Tax Bill?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet. Just studying.

Q One other question -- a trifle extraneous: Have you heard of the expulsion of Herbert Matthews from Rome as a result of that press story?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q He was excluded from Rome by the Government.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, that is just too bad. And, off the record, most of you boys know that it is wholly unwarranted. That is off the record. It is tough on Herbert.

Q Perhaps he would like to come home anyway.

THE PRESIDENT: He told them the truth.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #688,
Executive Offices of the White House,
October 8, 1940, 4.05 P.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, we had a nice sightseeing trip yesterday. We missed you.

Q I read about it. The very good writing on the part of these young men.

They are doing a better job every time they take a trip.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, they are educational, too.

Q Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: We learned all about the Battle of Saratoga, the surrender of Burgoyne, yesterday. You did not know that, did you?

Q We had heard about that before.

THE PRESIDENT: Had you? (Laughter)

Q They have had experiences at Saratoga outside of that. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: It may be said to be an expensive place in August. We are sending the veterans there, you see, in the off season, because they are poor men.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't believe I have got anything today. We had a very good time yesterday. We are all learning a lot, who Burgoyne was and why he surrendered and all about Benedict Arnold's leg that was loyal.

By the way, did you see the monument there? We did not go near there.

Q We saw it from the distance.

Q Can you tell us anything, Mr. President, about your conference this afternoon with Admiral Richardson and Admiral Leahy?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, we are just studying maps.

Q Did the conference touch upon frontiers in the Far East?

THE PRESIDENT: We studied maps.

Q Pacific maps?

THE PRESIDENT: We studied maps and are learning geography.

Q Were they mostly in the Eastern Hemisphere?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q We thought mostly maps of the Eastern Hemisphere?

THE PRESIDENT: All three hemispheres.

Q O. K. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, does the presence of Mr. Leahy in the conference indicate that he might be called back into active service, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: No. I am finding out about Puerto Rico.

Q Is it contemplated to withdraw the marines from China?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I know of.

Q Mr. President, did anything develop from your Labor Board discussion this morning with Mr. Leiserson?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Anything likely to?

THE PRESIDENT: No. You might say everything is in status quo.

Q Were local housing problems discussed with Mr. Carmody?

THE PRESIDENT: You mean Washington?

Q Washington, Alexandria --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) They were included in the long list. I will tell you frankly what I have been trying to do: The Congress put an outside figure, as I remember it, of $3500. per house on the average for all of these places. Some are in the South, some are in the North, some are in the West, some are in Hawaii, Puerto Rico, even the District of Columbia. I figured out that $3500 for a house is too high for what

probably will be, in large part, temporary housing, so we have been having a little argument for about a month on how we can reduce that figure. We seem to have got it pretty well reduced except in some places where the cost of land, the cost of living, the cost of labor and material is very, very high. But I think you can say, fairly, that the average of this Government housing will be probably nearer $2800. than $3500., which means a saving to the Government of about $700. per house, which is not bad, considering that they are essentially temporary houses.

Q What is a house? What do you call it?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I would put it this way: The design -- do you know what a Cape Cod cottage looks like? It is a one-story building -- that is the easiest way -- and the average of these houses would be about 26 feet square, not 26 square feet but 26 feet square. In other words, some might be 24 by 28, but about an average of 26 feet each way. They contain, again on the average, two bedrooms, little bedrooms, and one sittingroom and one bathroom and one combination -- what do you girls call it now? -- a dinette, and in the kitchen --

Q (interposing) A dinette.

Q Will they be individual houses or row houses?

THE PRESIDENT: Most of them will be individual. In some cases they will be duplex, and in some cases three apartments of essentially the same size.

Q If I may become extremely local, did the question of changing the U.S.H.A. local housing project in Alexandria into a housing project for the torpedo plant workers come up?

THE PRESIDENT: I could not tell you about that part of it. There was a project for Alexandria in this long list. Now, whether it was changed

from a U.S.H.A. local project into a Navy project, I do not know.

Q After his conference with you this morning, Lord Lothian said that his information seemed to indicate a general crisis in the Far East to be imminent. Do you have any information in that same general direction?

THE PRESIDENT: I think you will have to ask the State Department about that.

Q The Navy last week announced the establishment of an Atlantic fighting force of more than 125 ships. Does that portend the organization of what they call a two-ocean fleet?

THE PRESIDENT: No, haven't got enough ships for it.

Q Are you planning to defer the appointment of a Transportation Board until after Mr. Owen D. Young's committee reports?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. The thing has not come up. I knew there was to be a three-man board appointed, but I do not know -- I have not had any recommendations of names yet.

Q There has been a rumor that Mr. Young might be one of those members. Any basis to that?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not heard the names of any. When is the Young board going to report?

Q He said in the near future -- no definite time.

Q Mr. President, reports reaching here from Philadelphia indicate that you are going back to Philadelphia and Camden to complete that half of the trip which you were unable to do before -- the New York Shipbuilding and the Frankford Arsenal, et cetera?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, that was one of the many hopes. There is nothing on it.

Q Mr. President, can you tell us whether you think that firms that are found by the Labor Board to be guilty of violating the Labor Act should receive defense contracts?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I think you will have to check on what was said before the Committee this afternoon.

Q Mr. President, have you signed the Tax Bill?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet.

Q Do you anticipate signing it today, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know. What is the last day?

Q I could not tell you.

THE PRESIDENT: Frankly, I have not finished studying it. I am working through to about ten or eleven o'clock tonight and I do not know when I will finish my studying. I think it is a fair guess that it will be signed. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, there are reports from Mexico City that this Government is reinteresting itself in a trans-Mexico highway over Tehuantepec.

THE PRESIDENT: The only highway I know is the carrying down of the North and South Highway, which means -- of course it has been completed to Mexico City -- carrying it down -- it is partly finished, with a few little stretches in there -- down to what? the Guatemala line.

Q This is supposed to be Atlantic to Pacific, parallel with the Canal?

Q He is referring to the old Tehuantepec Ship Canal route. They are trying to revive interest in that.

THE PRESIDENT: Of course you know down there on the Isthmus the difficulty about the canal is that in the first place it will have to be a lock canal because it goes over a high elevation. It was in -- I have forgotten the year -- 1860, I think, that the first survey was made. They found there was not even enough water on top of the canal, on top of the ridge, to feed a canal, like Gatun Lake, or a river, like the Chartres River, and so they took up -- I don't know, I think I am a

little late, I think it was back in the 50's -- they surveyed the possibility of a railway, a ship railway. It has been taken up about every five or ten years since then. I have not heard anything about it lately.

Q Anything to be said about the Alaskan Highway?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except that they are studying snowfall. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, do you expect to attend the National Grange Convention next month in New York?

THE PRESIDENT: Where is it? in New York?

Q In Syracuse.

THE PRESIDENT: I'd like to go to it. I was to one years ago when I took the Seventh Degree in the Grange. Some of you people will understand what that means. I would like to go very much. I have got it down on the calendar somewhere. I don't know; I never can tell.

Q Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #689,
At the White House,

October 15, 1940 - 4:15 P.M.

THE PRESIDENT: I have been trying to dig up something for you, but about the only thing I can find is that on October 10, 5 days ago, I approved an Act authorizing the requisition of arms, ammunition, implements of war, machine tools, and other articles and materials needed for national defense.

Under the old law, the Neutrality Acts and the Export Control Act of last July, certain articles and materials needed for national defense were subject to the export licensing system. Since the passage of the Act last July, many applications were refused--that is, for licenses--as a result of decisions by the Administrator of Export Control that the proposed exportation would be contrary to the interests of national defense. The articles or materials for which export licenses were refused had in many cases been already sold and the title had passed to a foreign purchaser. It was known that in some of these cases purchasers did not desire to sell the article or material in the United States, or because they were acting in a representative capacity they were not legally in a position to do so. They were representatives or agents. This situation was particularly acute in the case of some exportation of machine tools. A great many of these tools for which export licenses were refused were especially needed to meet national defense requirements.

Today I issued an Executive order based on the Act of 5 days ago, directing the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Navy, acting jointly through the agency of the Army and Navy Munitions Board, to determine the necessity for the requisitioning of any equipment, munitions, machinery, tools, materials, or supplies necessary for the manufacture of munitions or the servicing or operation of facilities for the National Defense, and to determine whether in any case it is in the public interest to sell or dispose of any of the articles so requisitioned; and the administration of the other provisions of the Act of 5 days ago has been vested in the Administrator of Export Control.

At the same time I issued the necessary regulations to carry out this Executive order; and as a result of this approval of the Act and the issuing of the Executive order and regulations the President is assured the use of the critical items of the country and the materials required in the National Defense Program which might otherwise be unobtainable.

Steve has copies for you.

Q Mr. President, does that have any connection with the conversations that are going on with Russia on the release of machine tools?

THE PRESIDENT: O, I suppose so--yes; probably the same thing.

Q I know those conversations are going on, and Russia wants the tools.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q They will then be available for Russia.

THE PRESIDENT: In other words, the general idea is, if we don't need them for ourselves we turn them over to a friendly power.

Q And Russia is a friendly power.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think Russia is the mainspring in that.

Q Just incidental.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, this order also concerns some Swedish planes that have been detained here?

THE PRESIDENT: I imagine so.

Q Mr. President, here is one that may be a little long: On your forthcoming political speeches, do you intend to answer charges made by your political opposition that you are seeking to become a dictator, and that there will be nothing to prevent you, or others after you, from seeking additional terms of office if you are elected to a third term?

THE PRESIDENT: That is interesting; it has everything except the kitchen stove in it. Who wrote it?

Q I did.

THE PRESIDENT: Good boy! My congratulations to you!

Q Is there an answer?

THE PRESIDENT: My congratulations to you; it is beautifully worded!

Q Mr. President, in view of the State Department approval, would you say that was an indication that definitely there will be a waterway treaty with Canada?

THE PRESIDENT: No, you might just as well get that out of your head. We are talking about power at the present time for defense purposes. More power is needed along the St. Lawrence; hence, we have already allocated, I think it is, a hundred thousand dollars to develop borings in the St. Lawrence for a dam. A dam is necessary primarily for the power needs, which are uppermost. The question of the waterway I suppose brings politics into it. Obviously, after you build a dam a big lake develops behind it; and at some future date if it is decided between the two countries to do it, you can build a lock on the side of the dam; but the objective at the present time is to build a dam as fast as we can and get some more power. Is that clear?

Q What is the general location, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: The International Rapids, near Massena, New York.

Q What projects will develop mostly from this extra power?

THE PRESIDENT: We need it for all kinds of industrial purposes on both sides of the line.

Q It is understood that Canada also will draw power from there?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes; they are in it too for power, and we are in it for power.

Q Have you announced anything about the money allocated for the borings--has that been announced yet?

THE PRESIDENT: That may be new. Anyway, there was a hundred thousand dollars allocated for the borings.

Q The borings haven't been made?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. This allocation--I think it happened about three weeks ago. Whether they have begun the borings I do not know.

Q Does that involve the appointment of a commission on this side of the line to look after that?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think we are going to do it as formally as that.

Q Mr. President, the State Department said Mr. Kennedy was coming back.

THE PRESIDENT: Joe's coming back early next week--coming back to report. Stories of resignation are not true.

Q Lord Lothian is reported to have left today.

THE PRESIDENT: He has left for a short trip to report in the other direction, and any stories of his resignation are not true.

Q In connection with the Kennedy story, is the story true about the sending of another ship, a "mercy" ship, to bring back people from England?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know; in other words, we are studying the thing at the present time. Whether it is to go I don't know, but I guess Breck. Long isn't ready on the thing.

Q Is anybody being considered to fill the vacancy of Thad Brown on the Federal Communications Commission?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not yet, because, as you know, on this question of appointments we might just as well save ourselves breath.

Except in the emergency of the appointment of Dr. Dykstra, which obviously was an absolutely necessary and essential thing, probably vacancies will not be filled. There is no committee to consider nominations. We all know that. There isn't any committee that has a quorum, in the normal course, to refer a nomination to; so I doubt very much if there will be any nominations sent up to the Senate until they come back with a quorum in the Senate.

Q Mr. President, do you wish to make any comment on the new modifications of the wage-hour regulations concerning professional and administrative workers?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know anything about it except what I read.

Q Can you tell us anything about your future speaking plans?

THE PRESIDENT: Um (pause)--speaking tomorrow morning at 8 o'clock; speaking on the 23d--well, I don't know whether it will be a political speech or not; at any rate, it will be paid for, so there won't be any danger if I mention that my great-grandfather fought in the Revolutionary War! I am going to speak--and it is going to be paid for--on the 23d. Then there probably will be either a telephone message or a speech--I don't know how it is handled--to the Herald-Tribune Forum on the 24th--I think it is the 24th; isn't that right?

MR. EARLY: Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: And then probably one more speech somewhere around the 29th or 30th--which again will be paid for, thereby allowing me to mention my great-grandfather.

Q Was that Isaac Roosevelt? (Laughter.)

THE PRESIDENT: As a matter of fact, he was my great-great-grandfather; I was wrong. And then I guess that is about all.

Q From where will you make these October 23 speeches?

THE PRESIDENT: I wouldn't know--wherever I am. You all want to know about trips; I might as well tell you about that: There are various things I need to look at for my information, and also speeding up the work, because it does seem to be a fact that after you have had an inspection trip in these places the output does improve. That is the record as sent to us by the various manufacturers and Government agencies. People get a little bit more pep on the thing and we get quicker production after we have been at one of these places; and there are several places that are within this limit of being fairly accessible to Washington--this over-night thing--where we haven't been yet; so some of you fellows better be prepared for more trips. Probably two or three of them won't happen until after the 5th of November, which is merely an incident in these inspection trips. For instance, I want very much to go down the Connecticut Valley all the way from the Springfield Arsenal to the big aviation plants at Hartford, and then on down to New Haven and Bridgeport where they are turning out a great many war motors. I don't know whether that will be before or after election--I haven't the faintest idea. I probably will want to inspect that new aviation plant out

in Buffalo; whether that will be before or after election I don't know. I want to see the Kearny Shipbuilding Plant and the Frankford Arsenal; I don't know whether that will be before election or not. Incidentally, I haven't been to the Brooklyn Navy Yard. There is plenty left to look at. Some may be before election and a great deal of it may be after. Keep your bags handy.

Q What about the Washington Navy Yard? (Laughter.)

THE PRESIDENT: I ought to know that--I helped to build it!

Q Do these plans include the dedication of the Battery Tunnel up in New York?

THE PRESIDENT: I promised to do that when it was started. The Pennsylvania Highway--I promised when it was started, originally, that I would take part in dedicating it.

Q You might come down to New Orleans also.

THE PRESIDENT: That is over my 12-hour limit.

Q That 12-hour limit still holds?

THE PRESIDENT: Still holds, unfortunately; but all these other things are within it, and they are an easy run from Washington.

Q Does your inspection include the Connecticut trip?

THE PRESIDENT: They have the brass companies there; what else?

Q They make a lot of cartridges and cartridge cases.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I think probably; it is on the way down between Hartford and Bridgeport, isn't it?

Q Yes, it is, sir.

Q Mr. President, I understand the Democrats have contracted for considerable radio time the night before election; are you going to speak then?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I have no plans for that at all. I think I did speak on the Saturday night before election two other times--four other times.

Q Will you be in Hyde Park on election night?

THE PRESIDENT: O, yes, of course!

Q They asked me to ask you.

Q Will you take action on the sugar bill tomorrow?

THE PRESIDENT: I have it on my desk; you can say it is going to be approved; and I am waiting for another sugar bill, I think.

Q You signed that on Thursday, the 10th.

THE PRESIDENT: Did I?--are you sure?

Q Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: Then I guess I will sign this tonight. That is one of the 45 in one day.

Q Mr. President, is there any comment on reports in the papers on negotiations with South American countries for a total defense program of the hemisphere?

THE PRESIDENT: O, we're talking all the time. You mean that story--I learned all about it yesterday morning--in the Times?

Q Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: That was very, very interesting. I learned a great deal for the first time.

Q Will this trip take you into eastern Massachusetts--Boston?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't believe so--unless the need arises later on.

Q How about Rhode Island?

THE PRESIDENT: I have been in Boston and the Watertown arsenal. I would want to see the Fall River Shipbuilding Plant; but I have no plans for that.

Q How about Newport, Rhode Island?

THE PRESIDENT: I have done that.

Q You won't go back again?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q A great many reports have been floating around about a possible shake-up of the Navy high command. Any basis for those reports?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no basis.

Q Admiral Richardson and Admiral Stark to be replaced?

THE PRESIDENT: No, never heard of that.

Q Thank you, Mr. President!

The Conference adjourned at 4:33 P.M.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #690,
Executive Offices of the White House,
October 18, 1940, 10.40 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Tom (Mr. Reynolds), how are you feeling?

Q (Mr. Reynolds) Fine.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Good morning, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: This (indicating a typewritten statement on his desk) has not been mimeographed yet. I will read it to you and mimeograph it afterwards.

Q How are you today?

THE PRESIDENT: Fine.

Q It looks as though the copy desk has been working on it. (The typewritten statement had been pretty well marked up in pencil.)

THE PRESIDENT: Sure. I ought to know what that is. I used to run one.

Q What is the box? (Referring to an amber box on the President's desk)

THE PRESIDENT: That is very interesting. That is amber, comes from the amber mines in Lithuania. That Lithuanian group that was in the other day gave it to me.

Q No bugs in it?

Q They have a fly in the amber. Every now and then it gets caught in there.

THE PRESIDENT: Do they really? What is it made out of?

Q It is solidified resin. Geological. They have some where they have caught a bug way back in the days before Adam, and he is still fast.

THE PRESIDENT: They get it near the surface. I saw a photograph once of strip mining.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: This has not been put on the mimeograph outside. Steve

(Mr. Early) will do it right off, afterwards. I will read it:

"In the speech of acceptance to the Democratic Convention on July 19, 1940, the President said:

> "'I shall not have the time or the inclination to engage in any purely political debate. But I shall never be loath to call the attention of the nation to deliberate or unwitting falsifications of fact.'

"There has been in this campaign, however, a systematic program of falsification of fact by the opposition. The President does not believe that it has been an unwitting falsification of fact. He believes it is a deliberate falsification of fact.

"He has, therefore, decided to tell the American people what these misrepresentations have been and in what respect they are false. With that purpose in mind, the President will make five speeches between now and election day."

Q Mr. President, are you ready at this time to give us some indication of what those misrepresentations are?

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to wait until the five speeches, Pete (Mr. Brandt).

And also, for the benefit of certain people whose ethics are not just like mine, I think you can say that in these trips, they will include, some of them, some inspection work because they happen to be near where we are doing a lot of defense preparation, but the trips will be paid for, of course, obviously, by the Democratic National Committee because they contain political speeches. I have just anticipated, perhaps, certain statements that might afterwards come out.

Q Mr. President, is there a possibility, sir, that the speech scheduled here for November (October) thirtieth will be shifted over to Baltimore?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, there is a possibility that the speech will be shifted over to Baltimore.

Q That would put you in Baltimore, sir, the same night that Mr. Willkie is speaking there.

THE PRESIDENT: Does it? Good. (Laughter)

Q You said November 30th?

Q October 30th.

Q Mr. President, are you going to sign the bill for the registration of organizations subject to foreign control (H.R. 10094)?

THE PRESIDENT: I think that is the one I signed yesterday.

MR. EARLY: There is a long list to be given out.

THE PRESIDENT: There is a long list. I think it was signed. It was approved all along the line by the different departments it was referred to. I hope we are talking about the same bill. You had better find out.

Q I did not mean to interrupt you, sir. Did you intend to issue, sir, by Executive Order or otherwise, an arrangement whereby defense orders in industry will have priority over all other orders?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I think you can say that on the priority question the matter is coming to a head but there has been no need of any priority orders yet and there is no immediate prospect, but the Government, of course, in turning out this program, must eliminate bottlenecks, if they should appear; that is to say, bottlenecks which could be avoided by a priority in delivery.

Q Mr. President, can you comment --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I might say, Earl (Mr. Godwin), that there is nothing, no particular thing in prospect at the present time.

Q Mr. President, can you comment on your visit with the Latin-American military chiefs who were with you yesterday or the day before yesterday?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, we all agreed most heartily along the lines of the previous delegation that came in, and the key of the whole thing was that phrase, "One for all and all for one."

Q Mr. President, do you expect an early report on the St. Lawrence power project?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q How long have you in mind -- some months?

THE PRESIDENT: I told you the other day. We are starting the borings. We got the money for that and that is all.

Q Mr. President, following your conference --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) In other words, there is no -- there is nothing planned beyond getting more information about the borings.

Q You have no approximate idea as to the size of the plant, its production, or cost?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, I am pretty rusty on it. I should say, roughly, that the figure -- I suppose approximately the same volume of water is going down the river as it did a great many years ago, approximately one and one-quarter million horsepower for each nation. I think I am right on that but you had better check.

Q It follows the old plan, the idea that has been --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Not necessarily, depending on power, location and things like that. In other words, what we are doing is trying to find out if it is practicable to build a dam at the place originally selected and, as far as the engineering goes, it may be and probably will be a dam across the river. I do not know what more I can say.

Q Mr. President, on Tuesday you indicated that navigation was not a present consideration but in your Executive Order yesterday it is noted that the Advisory Committee is authorized to check navigation and hydro-power development. Anything that we can have on that?

THE PRESIDENT: That is perfectly simple. If you know anything about the

building of a dam, you know that at some given point of a dam you build it in such a way that if, later on, it should be decided by both countries to put in a lock, either on the existing canal -- there is one now, you know -- or somewhere nearby, that the structure of the power dam would be such that it would not have to be torn down if, at some later time, the two countries decided on new locks.

Q Following your conference yesterday with John Lewis, do you have any idea whether he may have a political --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I haven't the faintest idea. We talked about two strike situations.

Q Have you any comment on the current controversy over whether defense contracts or any other contracts, Government defense contracts, should be awarded to labor law violators?

THE PRESIDENT: The only case pending is the case I think you know about, some of the plants of Bethlehem Steel, and my information is that there is being arranged a conference between both sides of that controversy.

Q Mr. President, have you completed your itinerary of any of these inspection trips?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Could you give us any background of your meeting this week end with the Earl of Athlone at Hyde Park?

THE PRESIDENT: No. Way back in 1933 -- I think it was 1933 or 1934 -- began the interchange of visits between the Governor General and the President, and the President and the Governor General. It is merely a continuation of courtesy visits. It is and it is not official. Because it is being held at Hyde Park, it is really a week-end visit. It is only official in the sense that I have never had the pleasure of meeting the Governor

General and his wife and this will give me a chance to do so.

Q Do you think it will be desirable for Canada to come into the Pan-American Union?

THE PRESIDENT: I have no thoughts on the subject. It is a very "iffy" question.

Q Can you tell us anything about your conference on European relief with Davis (Chairman Norman Davis of the Red Cross)?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing except the weekly checkup; that is all.

Q No conclusions?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #691,
Executive Offices of the White House,
October 22, 1940, 4.05 P.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Good afternoon.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Good afternoon, Mr. President. Look what I got on your door. (Exhibiting a paint stain on the sleeve of his coat.)

THE PRESIDENT: What? Paint?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Paint.

THE PRESIDENT: No sign out there?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Plenty of them.

THE PRESIDENT: Then you can't recover.

Q We have one of the bills for the relief of Earl Godwin coming through Congress.

Q That is administration whitewash. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. (Pause) Don't you wish it was whitewash? (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) Yes!

(The President had just blotted his signature on an official document and Mr. Godwin asked for the blotter. The President gave it to him.)

THE PRESIDENT: Do you know that MacKenzie King collects them -- blotters -- for his autographs?

Q (Mr. Godwin) That is very interesting.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think I have one thing. Steve (Mr. Early) will give you a copy of it afterwards. It is a statement made on the signing of the bill for the use of the bequest that Mr. Justice Holmes made to the Government -- in fact, it was practically the whole of his estate, as you know -- for the publication of a memorial volume of the selected

writings of Mr. Justice Holmes and the establishment -- this, of course, would be the major part -- of an Oliver Wendell Holmes garden in the vicinity of the immediate scene of his labors in the Supreme Court.

That was decided on, as you know, by a committee after carefully talking with all the old, old friends of Mr. Justice Holmes, and we all feel that it is one of the things that would have appealed to him -- a quiet garden that you could go and sit down in and be removed, if possible, a little bit from the noise and bustle of the streets of Washington. I think it is a very appropriate use of the bequest and I am sure it would have made him very happy.

Q (Mr. Essary) Mr. President, the Secretary of the Navy stated in a broadcast this afternoon that we must have additional bases in the Pacific and will have them. Could you elaborate at all on that?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so.

Q (Mr. Essary) Another thing, sir, since your talk with John L. Lewis he has announced that he will make a public statement on the air in the next two or three days. Could you give us a little guidance, sir, as to what line he is going to take? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I have not got the faintest idea. There was nothing indicated the other day, Fred.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Sir, you said the other day that you and he spoke of certain specific labor situations -- strike situations. Was that all you care to say about it at this time?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, do you contemplate the sale of our flying bombers or flying fortress bombers to Great Britain?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know; I have not heard anything about it for weeks

and weeks except what I read in the papers.

Q The impression was prevalent, sir, in Canada, that some were about to be delivered?

THE PRESIDENT: Tanks, yes. I head about that. They were delivered.

Q Is there anything significant, sir, in the flight of these bombers now from March Field to Langley? There were stories released today.

THE PRESIDENT: I did not even know that. I did not even know they had all gone to Martinique until I read the U.P. story the other day. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, do you plan to go to Maryland to make a speech before the election?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so. I haven't time to work it in.

Q Did Governor O'Conor invite you to do it?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Is the Brooklyn speech settled now?

THE PRESIDENT: Pretty well settled.

Q Academy of Music?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. You see, I have been doing that Academy -- it has become a very nice old tradition that I think I started in 1920 and I have been doing it almost every few years since. I did it several times in Al Smith's campaigns. I did it in my campaigns for the Governorship and in 1932 and 1936. I am not sure I did not do it in 1934 when Herbert Lehman was running again.

Q What night is that?

THE PRESIDENT: Always the Friday night before election.

Q How will you be able to get from there to Cleveland the next day and do some inspecting en route, Rochester and Buffalo?

THE PRESIDENT: By rail. Well, if you figure out the time you will see there

is lots and lots of time.

Q You still do plan to stop at Rochester and Buffalo on the way?

THE PRESIDENT: Somewhere up there. We have not worked it out. There are a number of plants that ought to be looked over and I will see a lot of old friends up there.

Q Is that the Friday night before election, or the thirtieth?

THE PRESIDENT: The Friday night before election.

Q November one?

THE PRESIDENT: November one, yes.

Q Is the October thirtieth date out?

THE PRESIDENT: Not necessarily. I do not know. I am keeping the time but I am not using it myself. But it is nice to have it up your sleeve, therefore it has not been released. Maybe somebody else will use it.

Q Mr. President, are you going to get up into New England before election?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not believe I can now. I told you about several trips. Well now, just for example, everybody is trying to get me to go out to the Middle West beyond the twelve-hour limit and I said I just plain couldn't go because so many things happen here and I believe it is in the interests of peace to stay near Washington, but that as soon as the situation eases up in the foreign field I will almost certainly get out to the Middle West. I want to see a lot of the defense work that is going on out there.

MR. EARLY: It is 9.00 to 9.30 the evening of the first. (Speaking of the Brooklyn speech)

THE PRESIDENT: Steve says it is 9.00 to 9.30 the evening of the first.

Q Does that forecast you made some time ago still hold good?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, let us see. When did I do the last one? About, I

should think, about three weeks ago and I do not think if I were to re-do it today there would be much change. It would be substantially the same.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President. It is really dull today.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #692,
Executive Offices of the White House,
October 25, 1940, 10.55 A.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, what is the news this morning? Have you done your deed this morning?

Q (Mr. Godwin) I have done it twice.

THE PRESIDENT: How is the voice holding out?

Q (Mr. Godwin) My voice gets better every minute.

THE PRESIDENT: It is all right; like mine. If you ever have trouble, Ross McIntire has a solution.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Is it all right?

THE PRESIDENT: Perfectly amazing. It will last you twenty minutes. You can have a croak like a frog and you will have a voice like the most beautiful singer for twenty minutes.

Q Mr. President, we know a prominent speaker (Mr. Willkie) who may be able to use it.

THE PRESIDENT: You do? That's right. (Laughter)

We are not giving away the formula.

Q That is off the record.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I don't dare talk about politics though.

THE PRESIDENT: You can't do it.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I got an egg this morning. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Did you; did you really?

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think the only news I have this morning is that of a list of promotions. The interesting thing relates to the promotion of Major General Emmons, G.H.Q. Air Force Commander, to be Lieutenant General,

which is just the same rank as that held by the Corps Area Commander, plus a great many other promotions. (Reading)

"The present expansion -- "

Steve (Mr. Early) has got this for you -- (reading)

> "The present expansion of our army will increase its active strength from 227,000 to 1,400,000 in one year. This increased strength makes necessary the organization and activation of many new units. It permits a large expansion of the Air Corps. It increases many fold the activities and the size of our manufacturing arsenals and depots. This expansion can not be carried out without proper leadership and proper rank must be accorded to these leaders. The following temporary promotions are essential to meet the requirements of the present phase of this expansion."

They are all temporary promotions, of course. (Reading)

> "As the army increases, as more new units and more training centers are set up, and as the Selective Service System brings new trainees in large numbers to the colors, additional temporary promotions will be necessary."

This is the second list. We have had one already.

Emmons goes up to the rank of Lieutenant General on the theory that the G.H.Q. Air Force, in its relationship to the Army, is at least of equal importance to a Corps Area command, and the Corps Area Commanders for some time have been Lieutenant Generals.

Then there are a number of Brigadiers to go up to Major General. Those are Corps and Division Commanders. Coast Artillery, three Colonels; Infantry, one Colonel goes up; Field Artillery, one Colonel goes up; Cavalry, two Colonels go up and, on that, it is rather an interesting fact that among those two Colonels that go up, on the record, one is Colonel Davis, Benjamin O. Davis who, I think, as far as I know, is the first colored man who has ever been a Brigadier General; six Ordnance Colonels to go up to Brigadier General; one Quartermaster Corps; one Chemical Warfare, and one Corps of Engineers.

In other words, you have to have the correct grade for a given command and I think, if you want, I will give you this now as background stuff and only background. In time of war it is a pretty important thing, of course, to keep overhead down. At the same time it is pretty important to keep the rank of officers in line with the number of men they command or the importance of their work. The other day we were up in Philadelphia and we saw the Frankford Arsenal employing 7500 men. Well, 7500 men, of course, anywhere in the field would rate at least a Brigadier General. However, the man up there -- this has nothing to do with the individual -- the man up there was a Colonel. He is pretty well up on the top of the list of Ordnance and he is in this list today being promoted to a Brigadier General. In the same way, the man who is running a private establishment, we might want to shift him to some other private establishment because a great many private establishments, in case of war, turn out solely Army material. It is perfectly possible that we might take a $75,000.-a-year man, who is running a 7500-man factory, and make him a Brigadier General, which would certainly save the Government money. You see the point? In other words, we are trying to fit the rank to the number of men commanded, or the importance of the job.

Q Mr. President, how far down do these temporary promotions go in grade?

THE PRESIDENT: These only go down to Colonel.

MR. EARLY: One Lieutenant Colonel.

THE PRESIDENT: One Lieutenant Colonel; all the rest are Colonels.

Q What happens to the young fellows out of the Academy in both services in the course of the last two years, with a great many Reserve Officers coming into the line?

THE PRESIDENT: They all go up on merit; equally. There is no discrimination. They all go up equally.

MR. EARLY: No nominations.

THE PRESIDENT: They do not have to be nominated to the Senate. I think the thing that is going on is a regular process, the way it did during the World War.

Q Mr. President, there will be a vacancy on the District of Columbia Public Utilities Commission in a few days. Has that come up to you at all?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so. AskRuss (Commissioner J. Russell Young). (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, there seems to have been some misunderstanding about whether you might go to Chicago before election. Has anything been decided on that?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't believe there could have been any misunderstanding. As I said, I don't know, I suppose twenty times in Press Conferences, just as soon as the international situation quiets down and makes it possible for me to be away for more than the limit I set, which was twelve hours, I am going to various parts of the country, including the Middle West and, well, after election, to be quite frank, if the situation quiets down, I would go to Warm Springs for Thanksgiving. You see, that is more than twelve hours. But, if it does not quiet down and, at the present moment, as you all know from reading the papers, it has not quieted down. I have to be within easy distance.

Q The misunderstanding, sir, was at the other end, not here.

THE PRESIDENT: All right.

Q Mr. President, do you care to indicate what general phase of the international situation is now -- may be receiving your special attention?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think so. I guess we both read the papers and I also get a lot of dispatches which confirm some of the things in the papers and some that do not. It is all rather speculative.

Q The reason I asked was because there had been numerous queries alleging or insinuating that possibly some inquiries would be addressed to you through Spain?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not had anything like that at all -- nothing like that. But, if you know -- again, if you want background, and this has got to be background and cannot be attributed to me -- just to take an example, you have got in the papers four different situations, any one of which might get worse. On the other hand, any one of them might get better. There is, first, the question of Spain, which you mentioned. Secondly, there is the question of the French fleet which, as you know from the papers, is under discussion at the present time over there. And, third, is Greece and the Balkans. And the fourth is the Far East.

So, there you have at the present moment -- and things change awfully fast -- the four possibilities of trouble. It does not mean involvement of us in any way but it means all kinds of things that would have to be done by the President -- proclamations, getting Americans out, Executive Orders, and -- what do they call it, the tying up of money?

MR. EARLY: Freezing.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, the freezing of money in banks in this country. In other words, the President has to do something about those things, and, that being the case, I cannot go more than twelve hours away from Washington.

Q Mr. President, apropos of the conversation the other day between Hitler and Marshal Petain, is the French Government still in the category of a

friendly power from our point of view, or is it an unknown quantity?

THE PRESIDENT: We certainly have diplomatic relations with them, haven't we?

Q We have with Germany also.

(The President did not hear the question and looked askance.)

Q (Mr. Godwin) We have with Germany also. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Front and quick.

Q Mr. President, have you anyone in mind for the Transportation Board?

Any nominations to go up soon on that, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't. I have asked people for suggestions and I haven't got them all yet.

Q Sir, have you anything further to say about Ambassador Kennedy? You made a statement about rumors of his resignation several days ago. Do you care to make any further --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) No. I think it is the same as it was then.

Do I have anything else, Steve?

MR. EARLY: No, sir.

Q Mr. President, in your speech in Philadelphia you said, "We are determined during the next four years to make our objective, work for every young man and woman in America a living fact." Does this, sir, mean that if you are elected you will, God willing, serve the full four-year term?

THE PRESIDENT: Of course. The answer is, "Of course." You can quote it if you want. (A pause) I am glad you put in "God willing"; that saves it. (Laughter)

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #693,
Executive Offices of the White House,
November 1, 1940, 10.40 A.M.

Q Good morning.

THE PRESIDENT: Getting a little rest?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Very nice rest.

THE PRESIDENT: A night in bed. (Laughter)

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think there is any news except a probable change of plan. I think probably that I will have to come back here from Cleveland and stay here until, anyway, midnight Sunday night, and maybe stay over until Monday, and then go to Hyde Park.

Q Are there any particular circumstances that impel that, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except that there are things coming in all the time. And it seems wise to keep in pretty close touch.

Q Mr. President, Mr. Willkie, in some of his speeches, has referred rather caustically to your reference to "my ambassador" in connection with Joe Kennedy. Can you give us some background on your reference to "my ambassador"?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I don't think you had better take up a political thing in a Press Conference. It is purely a political thing. Some of you in Washington know the difference between a minister and an ambassador. You had better go and check with the State Department. I think I might say something about it tonight.

Q Mr. President, may I ask you which plants you intend visiting in

Buffalo?

THE PRESIDENT: I am going to the Curtiss Wright plant, and the Bell plant, and then down to Lackawanna, to the Lackawanna steel plant.

Q That is the Bethlehem plant?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, the old Lackawanna Steel Company.

Q Mr. President, is that guess in that envelope just the same?

THE PRESIDENT: Just about; in fact, just exactly. I looked at it the other day and I said to myself, "No change."

Q You said what?

THE PRESIDENT: I said, "No change."

Q Can you tell us anything about the prospect of a neutrality proclamation affecting Greece?

THE PRESIDENT: I can only talk to you off the record about a neutrality proclamation regarding Greece, and this really has to be not for background even, but off the record. It is a little bit difficult situation because the Italian Minister is still in Athens and the Greek Minister is still in Rome, so that puts me in a sort of difficult place, doesn't it?

Q Yes, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: So that is about the size of it at the present time.

Q Does that same situation apply to freezing of credits, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: No, that is a different thing because freezing of credits is based on the control. This is also off the record. The freezing of credits is based not on diplomatic relations but on the actual occupation of the financial centers and resources of one nation by an invading nation. It is a little bit different.

You see the difference?

Q Mr. President, can you give us the topic of your speech tonight?

Any particular phase you will emphasize?

THE PRESIDENT: Another four. (Laughter)

Q Another four.

Q There is a report that the Government is contemplating the construction of fifteen or sixteen new airplane plants. Anything on that you could give us?

THE PRESIDENT: Only this, and we will put this as background: I have been a little amused at the way some people -- call them Republican representatives -- this is just background -- have taken the announcement of night before last about an addition of 12,000 planes. Obviously, you cannot simply go to Sears Roebuck and get them off the counter. You have to have facilities to build them. The present facilities that are now turning out planes in this country, actually turning them out, are insufficient to meet the old orders, the British and American orders. We all know that. Therefore, we have had to give orders, one way or another, for the expansion of plants, and those plants, for the old orders, are now under construction.

Well, just for example, some of you people went up to the plant north of Baltimore with me. They are actually in the middle of constructing a new plant as part of the old plant, but about half a mile away, through the woods. Do you remember? Now, it means, of course, not only putting up a building but tooling it and training the people to run the tools. And that relates to orders which were given, have been given since last

spring, both for American planes and British orders.

Now, the night before last -- this sounds sort of like kindergarten stuff -- I have to say it that way -- a new order for 12,000 additional planes over and above the old orders. It means, obviously, that the Defense Council has to arrange, either through private capital or Government loans, for the building of more plants to fill more orders.

Well, as I say, it is kindergarten stuff; that is all it is, and there will have to be, of course, in order to turn out more planes, there will have to be more productive capacity.

Q Can you say, roughly, how many plants?

THE PRESIDENT: I have no idea at all.

The desire to give orders for 12,000 more planes, communicated to us, was passed on with the hope that there will be favorable consideration by the Defense Council.

Q Has the Defense Council acted on that yet, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I know of.

Q Is there a new American program in addition to the new British program?

THE PRESIDENT: There may be as soon as Congress gets back; I don't know. In other words, we haven't got to that because we are now finishing the placing of the(old) orders. When I say finishing -- you know the total they are now, nearly nine billion. A couple of weeks ago they were eight (billion) under the old orders, under the old appropriations. We haven't got to the point, because Congress isn't here, but we will work out the new program as soon as Congress meets.

Q Is that latter background also?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I think you can use it; that is not background, that latter.

Q This program is predicated on the assumption that the British are going to keep on fighting through the winter and not to come to any appeasement or peace?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q This whole program is predicated on the assumption that the British will keep fighting through the winter --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) It is not based on any assumption except we are trying to get a productive capacity of 50,000 planes in this country. Now that is the only assumption you can make.

Q Mr. President, stories were printed last night that Sperry Gyroscope is about to release a bomb sight to Great Britain, with the approval of the Army. Is that story correct, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't the faintest idea. If it is like other stories, it is not. Is that simple? (Laughter)

Q I wrote the story and the story said that the Sperry Company has been manufacturing a bomb sight experimentally, in limited quantities, for the Army. The story also said that the Norden bomb sight, which is manufactured mass production for the Army and Navy, was not being released.

THE PRESIDENT: Now, -- this has got to be off the record too, by way of warning -- I don't think that any bomb sights have been released of either the Sperry bomb sight or the Norden. Now, of course, it is possible that there may be, being built in this country, bomb sights on British order. That is something that

occurs to me that ought to be looked into. That is a very great possibility.

Q Even by the Sperry Company?

THE PRESIDENT: By the Sperry Company; sure.

Q Would that be on British specifications, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, of course.

Q Not involving any of the principles of ours?

THE PRESIDENT: No; no.

Q Mr. President, stories have been printed that the automobile industry might take subcontracts for the manufacture of parts, and the plants will be erected as assembly plants for airplanes?

THE PRESIDENT: Didn't Mr. Knudsen say something about that the other day? I think he did. Because that is one of the things that Mr. Knudsen and the other members of the Defense Council have been studying and, of course, it is entirely possible they may use automobile plant facilities to turn out many, many parts of airplanes, and then, as you suggest, have them assembled somewhere else. That is just a logical development in a program that is being set up by a production expert.

MR. REYNOLDS: Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #694,
Executive Offices of the White House,
November 8, 1940, 12.10 P.M.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Catch some sleep?

THE PRESIDENT: I got a load of it. I am going to catch up some more next week. I need a lot more. Don't you need some more?

Q (Mr. Godwin) God, I had all there were of hours of sleep last night.

THE PRESIDENT: You do have the worst hours of anybody I heard of.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I know it. All night long on that New York thing. That was tough.

THE PRESIDENT: Do you get double time for night work?

Q (Mr. Godwin) Not with this Wages and Hours Administration.

THE PRESIDENT: I think you ought to do something about it.

Q (Mr. Godwin) I do. I attack them every now and then. (Laughter)

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think there is any particular news. I have a party tomorrow night, as you know, and on Monday we have 11.00 o'clock at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier and a little fairly short speech after that, about ten minutes.

Q At the Tomb?

THE PRESIDENT: No, at the Amphitheater right behind it. And then, on Monday afternoon, at 4.00 o'clock we lay the cornerstone of the new hospital.

And then next week sometime -- I do not know what, Tuesday or Wednesday -- I think I will get on board the U.S.S. POTOMAC and go down the river for three or four days of sleep and read a lot of documents that have not been read for the last two weeks.

Q You were speaking of the Naval Hospital?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q In that connection, have you anything to do with the disposition of the present Naval Hospital site in Georgetown or, at least, down here a little way? It is a very beautiful site for somebody and I wondered whether the Government was going to build a building or have a park?

THE PRESIDENT: There is no disposition of it yet. It still is allocated to the Navy Department, but the architects have been working on a really lovely design -- this would take Congressional action, of course -- by which the new War Department building on its west end would have some kind of -- what would you call it? a colonnade, with perhaps offices over it, that would tie in on the base of the hill, the south base of the hill, tie in the War Department building with the new Navy Department building. And that, being half way between the two buildings, would be occupied by joint organizations, like the Joint Board, tying the two defense departments together.

Then, the hill itself, according to these architectural or landscape plans, would be turned into a park, which would be a very lovely thing.

Q Mr. President, I think the country would like to know whether you were closer than Mr. Gallup on your electoral vote?

THE PRESIDENT: I was away off. My guess was made, as you know, way back about the first of August, and I saw no reason at any time in the campaign to change it. It was 340 for me.

Q 340?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. I was away off.

Q Mr. President, have you made any prophesies in regard to the House?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q Have you made any prophesies in regard to the House, the membership of the House?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except that I never put any figures down. I never was as worried as some other people were.

Q You never had any figures?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

And, basing the thing more or less on that 340 -- up there at Hyde Park the boys had a pool on different sections and regions -- I lost them all.

Q Mr. President, what state surprised you?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, about a hundred and ten votes did.

Q Would you care to identify them further?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, the Pan American Union Governing Board, representing the twenty-one American nations, congratulated you unanimously on your election and expressed the view that the vote was an endorsement of the Good Neighbor policy. Could you --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) That was awfully nice of them.

Q Do you share that view?

THE PRESIDENT: I think they probably were correct.

Q Mr. President, did you get anything from Herr Hitler or Mussolini?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q I understood you got something from Marshal Petain?

THE PRESIDENT: No. It may be here, Constantine (Mr. Brown), but I haven't seen anything.

Q But Hitler did not say anything?

THE PRESIDENT: No -- not yet.

Q Mr. President, there have been suggestions from the public and the press and in conversations that you might have Cabinet changes to the extent of asking Mr. Willkie into the Cabinet or a Government position. Have you anything to say about that, seriously?

THE PRESIDENT: Only this, that I have not considered anything along those lines one way or the other, and I have to warn everybody, off the record, that this kind of a story (indicating the newspaper in front of him) is silly. Where was it? Oh, yes, (reading)

> "That some Cabinet changes were likely was reported in New Deal circles."

(The President was quoting from the front page of the New York Times of even date.)

What I want to emphasize is that it was not reported in New Deal circles; it was written in this particular office.

And the next sentence, (reading)

"It was said that the resignation, etc."

It was not said in official quarters, it was written in the office.

Q Is that off the record?

THE PRESIDENT: No, you can use that if you want to.

Q (Mr. Godwin) As a matter of personal defense, every time I ask you a question and you pick up a newspaper, they say that it is a planted question. Will you solve that? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I will solve it. I will say, "Earl, it was not a planted question." (Laughter)

Q (Mr. Godwin) I happen to be well informed; that is all. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, toward the end of the campaign you made certain statements that were regarded by many people as indicating that you would not accept a fourth term. Did you definitely mean that?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, the question is this: Oughtn't you go back to grade school and learn English? It was perfectly clear to me and to almost everybody else in this country.

Q That was your meaning?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, read it. I am not teaching you English; read it.

Q I have read it, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, read it again. It was a statement, and perfectly plain English. Read it again.

Q Mr. President, a plebiscite in Hawaii voted two to one for statehood. Would you care to indicate whether you have any tentative opinion or general inclination in that regard?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I have no inclination on that at all. It is all right.

Q Mr. President, anything you have in mind now that would require the attention of Congress between this time and the first of January?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot tell you because I have not seen the Congressional leaders yet. Most of them are away and I suppose they will be back on Monday and I will see them then.

Q Will you comment on the report that Leon Henderson would become a Secretary?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think that originated any place in the Administration.

Q You met yesterday with the Defense Commission and we were told afterward that the Priorities Board was meeting and might give consideration to this 12,000-plane order for Great Britain. Anything definite on that yet?

THE PRESIDENT: I would not put it that way. You see, the Priorities Board would not take up things like completed articles, among them planes, which is a completed article. They will take up, in the first instance, certain component parts, of which there might be shortages, that go

into a completed article. In other words, let us try to think the way they would: Suppose, for the sake of argument, there were orders for 12,000 planes. First, they would look into the question of the manufacturing facilities, the buildings and the labor, skilled labor, and the assembly end of it, and the putting together of the thing, and then they would say, "Where are bottlenecks? What are we short of?"

Now, there might be some essential things we were short of, especially raw materials, so far as getting them up to the line on time.

Well, just for example, just trying to illustrate, yesterday we talked about the steel situation. Probably, through the winter, until next spring when the Great Lakes are open again, there won't be any ingot shortage. In other words, there is enough ore on hand to make ingots of to keep that going. On the other hand, there might be a shortage of manufacturing facilities for some steel process after the ingots are all melted down. There might be a shortage of rolling facilities, or stamping facilities, or something of that kind.

So that is what the Priorities Board is doing at the present time, to check on the primal bottlenecks at the bottom of the line.

Q Mr. President, in dealing with this request of 12,000 planes, you said the Defense Commission had been asked to give its sympathetic consideration. Has that sympathetic consideration resulted in a final decision?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet; it is being studied.

Q Anything to be said about Kennedy (Ambassador to Great Britain) as to whether or not he will go back to London? Any news?

THE PRESIDENT: No. He is carrying on and giving us some very valuable information.

Q There was a suggestion from somewhere that he is going to remain here and

go into defense work?

THE PRESIDENT: We are just talking. He probably will be in touch with me for the next few weeks on information he has and advice.

Q Mr. President, from general word I got from Buffalo, it seems on your trip you qualified pretty much as an expert. Larry (Lawrence) Bell said he never had anyone ask him so many technical questions on airplane production. Can you tell us anything at all about the two plants you saw up there on your visit?

THE PRESIDENT: I think they were getting on pretty well. I don't pretend to be an expert but, having started in on the problem of industrial output in the year 1913, I know some of the major questions that ought to be asked to bring out things on manufacturing plants.

Q Mr. President, what happened to your idea of locating the steel industry on the West Coast?

THE PRESIDENT: They are going ahead with that. They are turning out more and more of certain types of steel and trying -- we are studying the putting in of the manufacturing of other types of steel out there. For instance, you take this new plant up on the Columbia River. It is an aluminum plant and it is hoped that they will build not only the aluminum billets that they will make out there, but that they will do the manufacturing there instead of shipping them east and then shipping the finished aluminum back west again.

Q Who can use the word "priority" on completed articles to which the Government has not yet taken title? I mean, such as airplanes? Is it possible that Britain could get airplanes almost completed and then they could be turned over --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Well, that has nothing to do with priority.

Q That is not under the Priorities Board but who will make the decision in that case? Army and Navy?

THE PRESIDENT: Probably come up through the Army and Navy to me, I suppose. It has in the past.

Q Is there any movement along that line now?

THE PRESIDENT: No. I will tell you, there is one thing which you might as well print. I think it is all right. I am very often called "The rule of thumb man." Quite a long while ago, about three weeks, four weeks ago, there came a question about munitions of various kinds for Canada and Great Britain, as they came off the line, where we both needed the same thing.

Q That is what I meant.

THE PRESIDENT: And I laid down a rule of thumb, which is only a general rule and, of course, is absolutely subject to exceptions. And the rule is a 50-50 rule. In other words, we take half; they take half.

Q Does that apply to the large bombing planes, the flying fortresses?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, yes.

Q Mr. President, in connection with the western steel development, is there anything in the wind in the nature of a development to increase the steel capacity near the iron mines in Minnesota?

THE PRESIDENT: Not that I have heard of.

Q Mr. President, does that 50-50 rule apply to big bombers, meaning also flying fortresses?

THE PRESIDENT: As they come off the line, I should say yes, the new ones.

Q Would it apply to planes that are now coming off the lines?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes and no. In other words, we might need more than the fifty per cent for a while, or there might be some article that we

needed less than fifty per cent for the next few months. But, as I say, it is only a rule of thumb, subject to many exceptions in the case of an individual article.

Q Does this 50-50 ratio increase the ratio that has been in existence for the past several months, or by how much does it increase it?

THE PRESIDENT: I should say a little bit. I think before that it was perhaps 55-45 and now it is 50-50.

Q The 55-45 being in favor of the United States?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Have you in mind any arrangement with Mexico paralleling that which we have with Canada?

THE PRESIDENT: I think that the armies of both countries have been carrying on studies, joint studies. Didn't we have the chief of staff of the Mexican Army up here?

Q Yes, sir.

Q Reports have been circulating in usually good quarters in Europe that some sort of peace move may be anticipated in Washington in the next few weeks. The reports seem to say that one step in the move would be the withdrawal of Germany from Belgium, Norway and the Netherlands. Have you heard such a report?

THE PRESIDENT: I never even heard of it; never even read it. The same way, there was a U. P. report this morning of some kind of agreement -- I don't know what it said - "high official sources in London" and I am quite sure it did not come from high official sources in London -- about an agreement between, I do not know what it was, Great Britain, Australia and the United States. I am quite sure it did not come from high sources.

Q You mean regarding Singapore, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. I am afraid it was just another one.

Q That is to say that such an understanding does not even agree in principle?

THE PRESIDENT: I should say the report did not come from any high official sources. We will confine ourselves to that.

Q Mr. President, London is wondering whether you might use your good offices to bring Churchill and De Valera together on the question of the use of Irish ports?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know, George (Mr. Durno); I never heard of it.

Q Also I have been requested to ask whether any immediate Federal funds are in sight for this Washington-Baltimore Boulevard as a national defense project?

THE PRESIDENT: No. The last I heard about that was when I went to the plant, the aviation plant that day and we came back, you know, from Aberdeen, and the Governor of Maryland (Governor O'Conor) told me that he had a board or something that was looking into the question. He said he would let me know about it as soon as they made a report. I have not heard anything since then.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #695,
Executive Offices of the White House,
November 19, 1940, 4.20 P.M.

Q Hyde Park tomorrow night, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q I will ask that for the record, as soon as we start.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes; in fact I will tell you beforehand.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think the only news I have got is that Joe Davies (Ambassador Joseph E. Davies) has resigned as Special Assistant to the Secretary of State and letters are being given out over there, and I have asked Joe to be the Chairman of the Inaugural Committee -- whatever it is called --

Q (interposing) Has he accepted?

THE PRESIDENT: -- like Cary Grayson had.

Q Has he accepted, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Was his resignation necessary for the acceptance of the chairmanship?

THE PRESIDENT: No, but I think he wanted to spend a good deal of time on the chairmanship.

Q There has been some speculation about going over to London?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q (Mr. Essary) Have you accepted Mr. Bullitt's resignation, sir, as Ambassador to France?

THE PRESIDENT: The only thing I got, Fred, is to tell you off the record that I understand from the Secretary that a letter from Bullitt came in, that it was dated on the seventh and arrived here and was ac-

knowledged and I ain't been able to find it since. It is around somewhere. (Laughter)

Q I am taking it for granted --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) If you want fun, you can stay afterwards and go through my basket. You will probably find it.

Q (Mr. Essary) I would like it, sir. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: It will take you two or three hours.

Q (Mr. Essary) Well, I am willing. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: It is in there somewhere.

Q The last word from the Vultee factory strike is that apparently, while they are talking and negotiating, they are not making very much headway and the plant may be tied up indefinitely. In view of that report, which may or may not be correct, are you considering any appeal to either or both sides -- any move you are interested in making?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not heard anything about it, one way or the other.

Q Can you tell us, sir, whether you think the incident out there demonstrates the need for any new --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) No, I do not think --

Q (interposing) I was thinking about machinery, generally, to settle these disputes?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. Each case depends on its merits, you know.

Q There is one other thing on that situation: There have been suggestions that the War Department might recommend to the company that they grant an increase to the strikers and, since these are all fixed price contracts, the War Department might renegotiate each contract and add to cover the added labor costs. Can you comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I haven't the faintest idea.

Q Speaking of Bill Bullitt, there is a report that Ray Atherton is going to be sent to Vichy?

THE PRESIDENT: That is a new one.

Q Another report that Marshall Field is to be sent to London?

THE PRESIDENT: That is a new one.

Q Mr. President, have you any comment to make on Mr. Willkie's post-election speech?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Probably going up to Hyde Park tomorrow night -- first Thanksgiving I have had up there in -- I don't know how many years -- eight years, I think, since I have been away.

Q There have been more increasing demands that this country send food to Europe, especially to those sections, Belgium and unoccupied France, that are in danger of starvation. I wonder if this Administration has any new plans --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) No.

Q Mr. President, have you any comment on Senator Minton's visit today?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, we talked over the Indiana situation.

Q Have you any comment on the visit to you by Assistant Secretary Patterson, former Assistant Secretary of Commerce?

THE PRESIDENT: No; we talked over the political situation.

Q How about Assistant Secretary Patterson of the War Department?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, we were talking about a lot of things that there isn't any public news on.

Q Did the strike come up, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no. (Laughter)

The only thing I was very glad about, while he was here the Navy

Department got a report from Camden, New Jersey, that the battleship there had not been damaged and nobody had been hurt. You probably saw the news on the ticker that they had a six-alarm fire or something?

Q Anything you can say about the appeal of Greece for airplanes and other military supplies?

THE PRESIDENT: Only what I saw in the Star.

Q Mr. President, does it make any difference to you that the House refused to adjourn today?

THE PRESIDENT: No. No. (Laughter)

Q Was there any further word on Mr. Wallace's visit to Mexico City?

THE PRESIDENT: Visit to what?

Q On Mr. Wallace's visit to Mexico City?

THE PRESIDENT: I think it has been received with a great deal of acclaim, both in Mexico and the United States.

Q Will you send a message down there with him?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know. You will have to ask the Protocol whether it will be a public message or a private message or what.

Q Mr. President, there is now an Argentine Economic Mission here. Have you yet been consulted regarding a possible program?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I am to see them when I get back next Monday or Tuesday.

Q After your return?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Monday or Tuesday?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Do the reports out of the Carribean indicate there might be any developments in the near future on Martinique?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q So far as you can say, in the future do you expect the status quo to be maintained there?

THE PRESIDENT: You can't tell. You never can tell more than a few hours ahead of anything. I don't care to make any prognostications at all.

Q Have you any report on this Tampico incident, the German ships being apparently almost intercepted by some ships which were either American or a foreign country?

THE PRESIDENT: Don't you think that is a matter that it is advisable for the President not to comment on but for all of us to have a very quiet chuckle about? (Laughter) That is entirely off the record.

Again, off the record, what obviously happened, as far as we can make out, as far as any of us can tell, is that we have had a patrol, which has been going on there for over a year in the Gulf of Mexico. And, when word came beforehand that these ships were going out, there were some of our patrol ships somewhere off there, twelve or fifteen miles, something like that, and when these ships came out, they thought that our ships were British ships and three got back as fast as they could and the other was set afire and went to the bottom.

Q Maybe they thought they were destroyers that were turned over. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, there was another report from Tampico that United States destroyers had stopped a Honduran and Mexican freighter. Have you any confirmation of that?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not heard of that at all, no. No, I talked to Admiral Stark about an hour ago and I think he would have told me if there was anything we had.

Q You have intimated that you had nothing for Congress to do. But, if it continues to sit here anyway, will you find something for it to do?

Will you send something up?

THE PRESIDENT: There are more of these Army and Navy promotions coming along all the time. (Laughter)

Q Anything on the defense program you might send up?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not at this time.

Q Will you tell us what you and Bill White talked about this morning, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: His future activities.

Q What are they to be, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: You had better ask Bill. I would not want to encroach; he might have a good story there.

Q Mr. White won't talk, sir; we did ask him. (Laughter)

Q One report said that Mr. White is going to start agitation for the transfer of war destroyers to the British. You did not discuss that by any chance?

THE PRESIDENT: No, we did not discuss that.

Q Is there any possibility that Mr. White might go into the Administration in any capacity?

THE PRESIDENT: We did not even discuss that.

Q Mr. President, can you tell us what you talked about with Mayor LaGuardia?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, we talked about lots of things. We had a very good time.

Q Was a Cabinet post mentioned?

THE PRESIDENT: No, it was not mentioned.

MR. REYNOLDS: Thank you, Mr. President.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #696,
In the President's Study at Hyde Park, N.Y.,
November 22, 1940, 11.40 A.M.

Q Good morning, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: How are things back home?

Q Very good. Very nice weather.

Q Almost like Warm Springs air.

THE PRESIDENT: We ought to be in Warm Springs instead of here. Actually, it is the first Thanksgiving I have had since I was Governor.

Q Yes, you went to South America in 1936. Everything else has been Warm Springs.

THE PRESIDENT: How is the old station (radio station) coming?

Q (Mr. Coons) Pretty well.

THE PRESIDENT: Are you in the black yet?

Q (Mr. Coons) We missed the election. If we had one of those a month, we would be fine.

THE PRESIDENT: I do not think there is a blessed thing. There is a story in Washington, in the Post -- they telephoned to me that General Pershing had been asked by me to go as Ambassador to France -- and that was perfectly true -- last week because, as I felt, he knew the old Marshal Petain, they would understand each other, and I asked him to go. He waited for three or four days and tried to persuade his doctors that the right thing for him to do was to go, and that was one thing he couldn't win out on. The doctors won out and they told the General they thought it would be a very, very grave mistake for him to go abroad at

this time. So, with very deep regret, he sent word to me that he had to take the orders from the doctors rather than from me, and that he could not go. He was grand about it.

Q Does that mean, sir, that Mr. Phillips' resignation has been accepted?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet.

Q He still remains Ambassador to France, then?

THE PRESIDENT: Obviously.

Q Have you anyone else in mind, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Haven't got to that stage yet.

Q How about Joe Kennedy?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not heard a word except what I read in the papers.

I have not heard a thing.

Q Have you seen the Dies report?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q The Dies Committee report?

THE PRESIDENT: Only read the headlines. I have not had a chance to read the whole report yet. I can talk to you, off the record, about one thing I read about. It has got to be off the record, and for your own information I think some of that stuff about the old library, the German library, (the German Library of Information) I think it is awfully old. I think it is positively hoary. I think we have known about it for months and I think it has been ended for months. It is sort of a dead fish dragged out again. You had better check on that but I think that is the fact.

Q The Rome radio said there were reports going around the Vatican that after your reelection, through the papal delegate in Wash-

ington, you had attempted to sound out the Pope on issuing some sort of joint appeal for peace?

THE PRESIDENT: I guess that is just another one.

Q In view of these bombings of Britain in the last week or so, there are a lot of questions being asked by people as to whether we will step up this 50-50 rule of thumb you mentioned before in order to give them more help?

THE PRESIDENT: That is altogether too general a question. If, at the same time, they would point out how it could be done, it would be a different story. There could be an answer, maybe, to any definite proposition.

Q There has been talk in the press and among the public about getting -- making it possible for Britain to get credit here, and some talk about convoying ships half way across the Atlantic?

THE PRESIDENT: There has been nothing in the Government.

Q Mr. President, do you have any plans for any additional inspections of defense facilities?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q In the near future?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Could you tell us anything about them?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Could you tell us anything, off the record, for our own personal guidance?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except keep your bags handy.

Q Will it be in the month of December, do you think, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Will it be before the fifteenth of December?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot answer any questions.

Q We are trying to arrange our affairs to sneak away.

THE PRESIDENT: No. I think you will get Christmas and New Years; nothing doing that part of the month, but otherwise you have got to work.

Q May we ask how long you plan to remain in Washington when we get back from this trip?

THE PRESIDENT: I will be there all next week.

Q When do you plan to go back?

THE PRESIDENT: Sunday night. Then the usual Monday morning conference if anybody is there.

Q Mr. President, may we take it from what you said about General Pershing that somebody will be going to --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I don't know; I have not got beyond that.

Q Mr. President, on the Dutchess County situation: In view of Mr. Hardy Steeholm's wonderful run and, of course, the considerable talk that one might expect after an election, I wonder if it is all right for me to ask whether he might be appointed to some post?

THE PRESIDENT: I have not got the faintest idea. I never heard of it before. It is all right.

Q In that connection, Mr. President, of course there has been Mr. Fish's lament over the result, and that has been carried down to Washington. I see he is talking about horsewhipping and --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) No! I never heard that. Was he the

whippee?

Q No, he wanted somebody to be the whippee.

Q He wanted to horsewhip the colleagues who put out the story about his house in New York being rented to the Nazis.

THE PRESIDENT: I have not heard a peep about it, one way or the other.

(There was a slight pause.)

Can't you think of anything else?

Q Could you amplify -- would it be possible to amplify at all on your statement on being more specific on this further aid to Britain, that there might be something --

(interposing)

THE PRESIDENT:/ No, that has got to come from other people; in other words, any suggestions. So far we are just talking glittering generalities that don't mean one damned thing.

Q May we take it for granted that serious consideration has been given?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I do not think you can write a story. As you know, we are doing everything we can at the present time. In other words, if you will show me a way of turning out airplanes faster than we are doing it now, that is a different thing. You cannot pass a bill and issue an order and get the plane the next day.

Q Mr. President, I see Mr. Benson and Mr. Townsend outside?

THE PRESIDENT: They are both there?

Q Outside.

THE PRESIDENT: I told them to come up this morning.

Q Anything you can mention in connection with them?

THE PRESIDENT: They just wanted to come up and say, "Howdy do," I guess. I do not think there will be any story.

Q Any developments on the labor peace front?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing except what I read.

Q You sent no message to the C. I. O.?

THE PRESIDENT: I do not know. Did I, Kannee?

Q (Mr. Kannee) I have not seen any request, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: You had better not say I did not, because I may have.

MR. CORNELL: Thank you, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Have a good time. I think it is good golf weather, isn't it?

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #697,
Executive Offices of the White House,
November 26, 1940, 4.05 P.M.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think I have anything; I asked Steve (Mr. Early) and he said he had nothing.

Q Mr. President, will you tell us about your conference with the War and Navy defense officials?

THE PRESIDENT: Nothing much to tell you about it; we had a good chat -- no news.

Q Did you hear about the settlement of the Vultee strike?

THE PRESIDENT: That was done last night.

Q Done last night? (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, what are the prospects of a veto on the Walter-Logan Bill?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't read it. It is to go to conference, isn't it?

Q Walter said he would move to accept the Senate amendment.

THE PRESIDENT: I will have to see it.

Q Did you discuss the general labor situation with the defense men?

THE PRESIDENT: Only in general -- nothing specific.

Q Can you give us some comment on your conference with Dr. Prebisch yesterday on the financial mission?

THE PRESIDENT: I just said, "How do you do?" That's all.

Q Did he say <u>anything?</u> (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: He was awfully glad to see me; and I reciprocated.

Q (Mr. Godwin) Mr. President, these young gentlemen want to know something about Mr. Dies, the Vultee strike, Communists, the unions, sabotage, the defense program, et cetera and so on; may I ask whether you care to say

anything about those matters which have been in the public prints yesterday and today? Mr. Dies has telegraphed you --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I saw that.

Q Is that all, sir? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: No, as a matter of fact, I am probably going to have a talk with Martin Dies as soon as he gets back here, and of course there will be a conversation -- a round table -- with Justice and State to try to iron out certain things in regard to procedural matters, it being, of course, perfectly clear that the House Committee has every right in the world to make any kind of investigation, but that the House Committee cannot conduct the administrative functions of government under the Constitution. Somewhere in there lies a line of demarcation where co-operation is undoubtedly needed. I think we will get it, all right.

Q May I ask you another question, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Are you satisfied with the reports that the F.B.I. has made -- satisfied with their work?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, yes. You see, there is one thing I have got to say that is off the record, just for guidance, you might say; there is an awful lot of stuff, I think -- an awful lot of stuff that comes in from time to time about Communist activities or the belief that certain individuals might sabotage something that the Government is doing, information which is not sufficient in a court of law to warrant a conviction, but where there is a danger. There is always a very, very close line where you have people who are suspected, as to what you can do about it, whether you should keep them on under surveillance or discharge them right away -- those being cases where you can't get a conviction under existing law.

Every case has to be determined on its merits. Let me give you an illustration: It was suggested -- not by the Dies Committee but by some entirely outside source -- in talking this whole subject over, Just what is a Communist? Well, there are probably some people in this room that have signed Communist nominating petitions -- I should not be a bit surprised. Does that make you a Communist?

All right, suppose Mr. Bill Jones, in the back of the room, is caught having signed a Communist nominating petition. We have him up on the carpet. We say, "You are a Communist." He says, "Not a bit, but it is my belief that under the law they have a right to their place on the ballot; therefore, in furtherance of my belief in free elections, I signed their petition. I didn't vote for the Communist candidate, but I signed to have him put on the ballot."

You can't convict a man for Communism, for having done a thing of that kind. Every case has to be determined on its merits. And it is perfectly absurd to say that there are 300,000 dangerous people in this country. I daresay some would give me their names and give me the facts on which I have got to separate them from Government service or defense industries.

No, it is a question of orderly administration. I will give you another example: There have been a number of cases, as you know, where people are not only suspected of subversive activities but probably we have got an open-and-shut case on them. All right. Now, it may be advisable not to arrest them but to leave them right there because by watching them we may get information from watching them as to connections with other people. It is a matter for discussion; it is a matter for law-enforcing agents of the Government. Of course if we try all

these cases out loud, we automatically do a great deal of harm to proper law enforcement. In some cases it is a good thing to try out loud, but not in all.

Q Mr. President, is there any law or interpretation of law whereby you can keep Communists out of defense industries?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, yes.

Q Is there such a law?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, yes, on the grounds that their retention in the Navy yard or arsenal might be dangerous.

Q I am talking about those having Government contracts.

THE PRESIDENT: There is no law on that but you carry it into effect by another process. Take a case: What is a nearby plant? -- that Martin factory in Baltimore that we looked at, you know. Suppose the Government Inspector for the Army and Navy planes should pick out four or five people, whether they are Communists or not, whom he suspected very seriously of something subversive, some kind of a plot, and had a pretty good case; he could go to Glenn Martin and say, "Now, listen; you ought not to keep those fellows -- you ought not to keep them any longer, because I am the Government Inspector and it is my job to see that this contract is carried through without an explosion." Glenn Martin does his inspecting, and if he checks up with our inspection, the fellows are discharged.

Q But suppose he is merely a member of the Communist Party and they have no case on him?

THE PRESIDENT: It would depend on the individual case. He might be a perfectly innocent little fellow that you would never suspect of hurting a fly.

Q Mr. President, I should think probably the main thing in all this controversy

and discussion is keeping the factories open.

THE PRESIDENT: That is right -- open and undamaged.

Q Mr. President, were all of these remarks off the record?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, all are off the record. I think, frankly, it is not a thing that is very much in controversy; I can't see that there is very much controversy about this problem.

Q Mr. President, may I repeat one question that I asked last week?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q You say the objective is to keep the factories open and undamaged. There has been talk on the Hill the last three or four days about the need of some additional legislation, some law to prevent strikes in defense industries. Can you say whether as a result of your subsequent discussions there is need of new machinery?

THE PRESIDENT: It is under daily study at the present time. As of today, I should say we are asking Congress for no additional legislation -- as of today.

Q Sir, the remark you made about keeping factories open and undamaged -- is that off the record?

THE PRESIDENT: You can use that.

Q Mr. President, did the British Ambassador present any specific requests for additional help?

THE PRESIDENT: I am sorry, I will have to disappoint quite a number of papers; nothing was mentioned in that regard at all, not one single thing -- ships or sealing wax or anything else. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, as I understand it, we may use what you said about getting Mr. Dies around the table?

THE PRESIDENT: You can use that; in fact, I hope Mr. Dies will come up here

this coming Friday because, as you know, I might leave sometime next week and go away. I don't know.

Q Any decision on where --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) No decision when or where.

Q You said Justice and State Department would come in around the table.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Does that mean the activities of consular agents might be discussed?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think so.

Q Could you answer one more question about aviation? As you undoubtedly noticed, there has been talk about minimizing production -- if not stopping production -- of commercial aircraft. Some of the companies think that would be contrary to public interest, that it would prevent the normal development if all emphasis were given to military production.

THE PRESIDENT: I think a very, very fair answer to that is this: We want to keep commercial aviation going on its present basis; in other words, as far as we can tell, the construction of new commercial ships should proceed at the -- what shall I say? -- 1940 level; but as between increasing production of commercial ships over that amount and thereby taking that away from the military program, the military program ought to come first; I don't want to have to put on priorities. I think it is a matter that the producers of these big commercial ships will see that we do not need to have to put on priorities, and that they ought to go along as they are going, and turn all increased facilities over to the military needs of the country.

Q Thank you.

THE PRESIDENT: That does not mean cutting down at all; it means that they must not increase.

Q Mr. President, can you say what you saw Governor Brann about?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, just said, "How do you do?" And we analyzed the election with a good deal of joy. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, who are you going to send to Puerto Rico to replace Governor Leahy?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know yet; probably won't know until next week.

Q Have you anybody in mind for London yet?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Can you say when you will see Mr. Carmody on the public roads defense picture? I understand he has prepared something.

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't seen it. I can give you a story on that now which might as well seep in. It will save me some trouble if it seeps into a lot of Congressmen and Senators between now and January -- save a lot of time down here. The general policy in this coming Budget is going to be to cut down to the bone on non-military public works, because we believe that in the course of the spring and summer the defense program is going to use the very greatest number of people who are out of work and who want work and are able to work; in other words, cutting down on the total number of employable needy unemployed. Also from the financial point of view they are spending an awful lot of money and we ought to concentrate as much of that as possible on defense rather than on non-military public works.

Now, on those public works, if you think of them as individual projects -- an individual road or bridge or this, that or the other thing, we are going to spend a very small amount of money on perfecting the project from the planning point of view; in other words, have a jacket -- a folder -- for these projects that everybody has approved,

including the Congress, in such shape -- all the preliminary engineering work done -- in such shape that we can put it up on a shelf; when this great employment on defense comes to an end -- as we hope it will some day -- as fast as people are thrown out of work in munitions factories, we will be able to take projects that are all engineered, all ready to shoot, off the shelf and put the people who have been working on defense things back on useful public works which have been deferred, thereby taking up the slack and preventing a serious depression.

That is going to be the general policy and that means that we are going to put in for just as little highway money as we possibly can -- only enough actually to carry out the obligations that were incurred by this previous Congress and the Congress of last year. This year's and last year's Congress cut down on new rivers and harbors work that are not connected with defense.

Now, of course you do have to remember this, that if the Congressmen from a portion of Chesapeake Bay wanted such and such a creek deepened from four feet to six feet, so that the oyster boats could get in and out more handily, we probably would have all kinds of briefs up here to prove that it was a matter vital to national defense; and almost everything in the way of public works they try to tie in with national defense. Now, I am trying to lay down a very strict rule that <u>national defense means actually national defense</u>, primarily munitions, and not things like highways.

Q And oysters?

THE PRESIDENT: And oysters.

Q Mr. President, would that call for modification of the policy that you stated about a year ago of not putting more public works on the shelf until some were taken off?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, I am going to just fill up that shelf, with nothing being taken off of it at the present time; for instance, I expect to save money on the thing you are interested in, Pete (Mr. Brandt), -- the purchase of public lands, park lands and forest lands, things of that kind. This is not the time to spend money on that kind of projects -- parks, roads, national forest trails, highways -- except for fire prevention; that is a different thing.

Q What I had in mind was that there would be nothing in this policy to prevent authorizations by Congress for future --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) Oh, no -- no objection at all.

Q It sounds like the P.W.A. is on the way out, or at least very much diminished.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes and no; we are increasing the percentage of defense work that is being done by W.P.A., on the actual numbers; and of course nobody has ever been willing to admit this: We have, let us say, a million, nine hundred thousand people on W.P.A.; why hasn't it gone down? You can't get certain editors to admit any such a problem exists. They very carefully overlook it. The reason is that you have got three-fourths of a million people who are on the waiting list -- maybe a million who are on the waiting list of W.P.A. In other words, we have got to absorb gradually as many people as we can out of the 1,900,000, and also as many as possible of the 750,000 who are on the waiting list. It is not telling the truth if you refer to one side of that without referring to the waiting list too.

Q I have seen some figures about one-half of W.P.A. workers on national defense; do I understand it is your idea to increase that on W.P.A.?

THE PRESIDENT: This is a thing I would not have you say -- it is for illustra-

tion: Suppose we have two and three-fourths million people on W.P.A. or waiting for it; and suppose we reduce that in the course of the winter and spring until you have only a million and a half all told; out of that million and a half, instead of having three or four hundred thousand that are now working on defense things, we might have six or seven hundred thousand working on defense projects -- an increased percentage.

Q Mr. President, does the ban on the highways include the so-called defense highway proposition, like the parking shoulders?

THE PRESIDENT: Parking shoulders?

Q Yes, widening out on the edge, supposedly to let the civilians park as the military goes by. (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: You don't mean necking places? (Prolonged laughter)

MR. GODWIN: Time to go, I think! (More laughter)

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #698,
Executive Offices of the White House,
November 29, 1940 - 10.40 A.M.

MR. DONALDSON: All here!

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think there is any news. I am having Senator Harrison, Senator George, Chairman Doughton and Mr. Cooper, the Secretary of the Treasury, and I don't know whether -- (the President paused)

MR. EARLY: Sullivan, I think.

THE PRESIDENT: And the Director of the Budget -- just to talk; it will be exploratory, no decisions. I think that's about all there is.

Q Mr. President, have you heard any talk about the possibility of a sales' tax to finance the additional cost of government?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Would you look with favor upon such a proposal?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q You would not, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

MR. GODWIN: Is that (referring to the statue on a table in the corner) the Hatch Act? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: It is a great question of who it looks like most.

Q Wendell Willkie? (More laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Several people have said they thought they looked like it. It's good.

Q Is it your "loyal opposition," Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: No; it says, "I am Democrat." (Laughter)

Q Who said that?

THE PRESIDENT: No, actually, a gentleman from Texas brought it in. Actually, it was done by a Mexican artist in San Antonio, and it is his conception of what a "foighting Oirish Democrat" looks like! (Laughter)

Q I see a picture of Steve (Mr. Early) coming out of the Station, Mr. President! (Prolonged laughter)

MR. EARLY: "Knee action." (More laughter)

Q Mr. President, have you seen the Philippine amendment yet, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think so; I think that is being given a recommendation.

A-B 8/2/56

Q Mr. President, there is a vacancy on the Public Utilities Commission. [Division?]

THE PRESIDENT: I will look it up.

Q Mr. President, the Census Bureau was going to send you some figures on reapportionment.

THE PRESIDENT: Steve (Mr. Early) says that's not ready; about Monday.

Q Does this exploratory meeting deal mainly with taxes, or expenditures?

THE PRESIDENT: Both.

Q Can you tell us anything about your trip, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet; I don't know. I hope to get off next week; and it's perfectly vague where I go. You can say that if I should have to go more than twelve hours by rail I will have something available by air that would get me back here in about twelve hours.

Q You mean to say you would <u>fly</u> back?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q That's a story!

THE PRESIDENT: That's a <u>real</u> story -- but only in case of emergency.

MR. GODWIN: There has been a suspicion, tradition, or rule that the Secret Service would not permit you to fly.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think so; they have said it would be very difficult, that I would have to have a whole armada of planes to take them along. (Laughter)

Q Did you have to sell this idea to the Secret Service?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't even told 'em! (Laughter)

Q That ruins one idea.

Q Who is the real boss here, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know; I think it is one of those things that could be amicably worked out, without laying down a rule.

Q Mr. President, Representative Smith of Virginia has put in a bill providing for life imprisonment for sabotage of industries; would you care to comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't believe I could. Only life imprisonment? (Laughter)

Q Nominations for the Transportation Board coming along soon, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Steve (Mr. Early), I asked somebody to give me some recommendations.

MR. EARLY: Not in yet.

THE PRESIDENT: I have asked for recommendations and haven't had a reply.

Q Is there anything new you can tell us about European relief?

THE PRESIDENT: Still being studied.

Q Would you say what your mileage was if you have the plane auxiliary?

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to figure it out; it depends on the speed of the plane.

Q Would it cover the whole continental United States?

THE PRESIDENT: What?

Q Would it cover the whole continental United States?

THE PRESIDENT: I suppose, conceivably, it might.

Q Might it be a naval flying boat, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: It could be all kinds of things; it could be a stratosphere thing.

Q When was the last time you were up in the air, Mr. President? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Not since Chicago, '32.

Q Mr. President --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I was up a lot in the early days -- the war days.

Q Can you tell us about your conference with Dr. Armand Hammer on the naval defense bases?

THE PRESIDENT: Never talked about it.

Q He rather gave the impression that you had talked about it.

THE PRESIDENT: No, he gave me a long book here which I have not had a chance to look at yet. If you are really interested, you may look at it. It has (picking up the book) 28,636,940 news clippings.

Q All for Willkie? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: What?

(The question was repeated.)

THE PRESIDENT: No; no, but these news clippings are on a bill proposing settlement of World War debts. I thought it was political, but it isn't, for it says, "Leasing of Pacific Bases and Granting Credits to Great Britain," and then each paper that has favored it, editorially, with the circulation of the paper after it; and there are 28,000,000 of those; and -- O, yes, editorials favorable for buying the earth, 5,577,580; unfavorable, 456,832. It is a very interesting compilation -- which I haven't had time to scan. (Laughter)

Q We understand you still have a rule of twelve hours from Washington -- either plane or whatever it is?

THE PRESIDENT: That's right.

Q There have been some reports of rather extreme difficulty with negotiations on the base in Trinidad.

THE PRESIDENT: I think that is practically settled.

Q When do you see Chairman Dies?

THE PRESIDENT: Twelve o'clock, I think.

MR. EARLY: Noon.

Q Will it be a long conference?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't the faintest idea.

Q Do you have anybody else with Mr. Dies?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Yesterday Mr. Secretary Ickes said, when questioned regarding a letter of resignation, "If there is any news on that, it will have to come from the White House." Can you tell us anything about it, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: I think not.

Q Is there any comment on your conference with the members of the Defense Commission yesterday afternoon?

THE PRESIDENT: No, we talked about a good many things. The aluminum story was given out, I think, by Stettinius.

MR. EARLY: Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: The question of building up certain machine tool bottlenecks was taken up and referred to Mr. Knudsen, especially in regard to the speeding up of the time for building destroyers.

Q Anything new on priorities?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, do you anticipate that there will be any necessity now, on the basis of what you said at the last Press Conference, about putting

priorities on airplane industries?

THE PRESIDENT: Airplane what?

Q Commercial airplanes.

THE PRESIDENT: I don't believe so.

Q Last night there was a story that came out from the National Defense in connection with the Priorities Board in which it was indicated they would make some statement today about making this speed-up without priorities. I imagine that came from here; do you know anything about that?

THE PRESIDENT: They said they were very glad for what I said about working this out without any formal order. I am inclined to think it will be worked out without any formal order.

Q Will the speeding up of the delivery of destroyers have anything to do with the delivery to England of more destroyers?

THE PRESIDENT: No, this relates to a long list of new destroyers which were contracted for -- allocated to be delivered last August, I think, or September; and the date of completion of those destroyers is much too far off. In other words, they will wait their turn to be begun.

Q Mr. President, some time ago we asked a question which you answered favorably, in the affirmative, if you were satisfied with progress being made on the defense program; may we ask that question again now? -- are you satisfied with the progress being made on the defense program?

THE PRESIDENT: No and yes; if you begin to specify and ask me some particular item out of a great many hundreds of items, I would probably say no on that one item.

Q Generally, you are satisfied with the progress of the program?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q There are reports that armor plate is going to Japan and that is holding up the construction of our own new cruisers and battleships.

THE PRESIDENT: No, Stettinius says the armor plate is in infinitely better shape -- in fact, you might put it as ahead of schedule. It is better than 3 months ago we thought it would be at this time. I think Stettinius can give you some figures.

Q On this trip next week, is it possible you might see Mr. Camacho?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q When will you get this report?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know.

Q The officials of Greece have renewed the plea, I understand, for aid from this country, and Under Secretary Welles has already said it would be given sympathetic consideration. Can you tell us whether you think it possible to extend any material aid to Greece, under the present circumstances?

THE PRESIDENT: You will have to ask Mr. Welles about that.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, sir!

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #699,
Held on Board the President's Train,
Enroute Washington, D. C., to Miami, Florida,
December 3, 1940, 12 M.

Q Good morning, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: How are you?

Q Well.

THE PRESIDENT: How are your seagoing legs, and how are you? (To newspaperwoman): If you were in sailor clothes I might take you along. Sit down over here.

Q Couldn't you tell us where you are going?

THE PRESIDENT: I wish I knew. Well, I'll tell you. The last time we started I told you about some phoney islands that weren't on the map. This time I won't deceive you at all. We are going to Christmas Island to buy Christmas cards then we are going on to Easter Island to buy Easter eggs.

Q Are you going to arrive there on Christmas Day?

THE PRESIDENT: We have to get there before then to get the cards off.

Q Do you think you might stop in to look at any bases?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't the faintest idea. Obviously I have a general idea but I am not going to even tell you that, not even a general idea. I don't believe there is any other news and I wish we could have arranged it so that outside of the Three Musketeers the rest could have gone along to justify expenses at Miami. I honestly tried to work it and couldn't.

Q Mr. President, if you are going to put in at one specific island we might be able to fly down there.

THE PRESIDENT: That always reminds me - it really wasn't a trick on my part. It concerns Herbert Bayard Swope, who at that time was really one of the

top men on the old "World" - during the summer of '19 - and we carefully worked up the NC boat flight to Europe. It was to be the first continuous regular flight of planes across the ocean. We fitted out three of them at New York. There were an awful lot of stories - everybody wrote it up - big personnel. We sent a ship to Newfoundland to fuel them up and another to the Azores to fuel them up. About two days before they were to push off I received a telegram from Herbert Bayard saying, "Do you really think these ships will get through and is it important enough for me to go down to Lisbon to cover it?" I thought it was a big story, wired back and said, "Think it of utmost importance. Strongly recommend you go to Lisbon and be there by Thursday," because it was always possible they would have got to Newfoundland, refueled, refueled at the Azores the next day and got to Lisbon the next. Herbert Bayard packed up and went down to Lisbon. The weather was bad and it was a dreary place. He gets down there and the three boats, due to stress of weather, were held up in New York, expecting to go the next day, then the next and the next day. They were there for 5 days. At last they hopped and got as far as Newfoundland, where the fog shuts in and they were ready to hop the next day. Herbert Bayard cabled me, "When are they leaving?" They were 5 days in Newfoundland, then hopped off and only one of them got safely to the Azores. The other two were in the ocean. The plane at the Azores busted an aileron and took two full weeks to get to Lisbon, and every day Herbert Bayard would sit on the end of the pier. He never forgave me.

Q We would just as soon do the same thing here in Jamaica.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes?

Q Do you think you would be interested in looking in on the Atlantic Patrol Squadron's maneuvers?

THE PRESIDENT: There aint no such thing.

Q What are they?

THE PRESIDENT: The Patrol Squadron is out on patrol.

Q He means the Atlantic Squadron.

THE PRESIDENT: They are out on duty.

Q There are some maneuvers of some sort. Secretary Knox is going down.

THE PRESIDENT: They are having the usual winter landing parties on Culebra Island - mostly Marines. They have at the same time, I think, the attack in the middle of the night, and defense in the middle of the night. It is primarily a landing party. It isn't the Patrol Squadron - they are out working.

Q Can you tell us, Mr. President, when you are coming back and where?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't got the faintest idea - I really haven't. We have talked about four different ports, all the way from Texas to Norfolk.

Q Where is the fishing good at this time of the year?

THE PRESIDENT: There won't be much fishing. That fishing stuff is the bunk, as we know.

Q Can't you give us any hint where we might waste a week or ten days?

THE PRESIDENT: Hialeah isn't open yet, is it?

Q Is the dog going aboard?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, and he is very good too. We had him on the POTOMAC the other day and he was just as good as gold. The chief trouble was to keep the crew from feeding him.

Q You have the same trouble with Pa Watson, don't you? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, yes.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #700
On Board U.S.S. TUSCALOOSA,
Eleuthera Island, B.W.I.,
December 13, 1940.

(The President, H.R.H., The Duke of Windsor, Messrs. Cornell, Reynolds and Durno were present.)

(Press representatives were introduced to H.R.H.)

HRH: You have been with the President some years? Do you like these trips?

Q Yes, very much. Your Highness, I suppose since you became Governor of the Bahamas you have given some thought to the question of mutual defense of the islands?

HRH: We have not organized any defense. There are no British defenses here. In what way do you mean?

Q Mutual defense.

HRH: Surely. You know about how you would use your bases here in connection with our problem at the present time. Whatever the President wants we will give him the best we have.

Q Do the people under your jurisdiction look with favor on the establishment of these bases?

HRH: Oh yes, of course. The only way you can develop these islands is to have separate developments. The Government cannot do much developing on its own because they haven't got the funds. We welcome any endeavor - the people who will come and spend money, train and teach the natives in agriculture or anything that is suitable for them. We have four thousand islands of different sizes and about 60 of them are here.

Q When are you planning to return to the States, at a later time?

HRH: I talked to the President - one of the things that I hope we shall be

able to adapt in a small way here is a CCC, because we have a fairly serious unemployment problem here, but at the moment it is fairly well taken care of by private enterprise. (The Duke then named a number of large scale employers). Suppose that circumstances should prevent them from continuing, well, then we should have quite a bad problem. I would like to build up an organization that could be quite easily enlarged. I asked the President if later on, perhaps in the new year some time, he would give me a letter of introduction to the authorities who run the CCC, especially the one for colored people. I hope to come over later on after taking it up with my Executive Council. I hope to come and study later on. The President said he would be very glad to have me. We would have segregated CCC camps - the white people won't affect it in any way. It is the unskilled colored people that are the problem in our islands - they don't know how to feed and get pellagra. It will teach them to eat and advance skilled trades. They are a little shy of anything new. The President said he knows these islands very well (much better than I do) and he thought it would be possible to do something.

Q Is this your first meeting, Your Highness?

HRH: No. We met in 1919 when he was Under Secretary of the Navy with Secretary Daniels. We had our pictures taken at Annapolis when I was inspecting the Regiment of Midshipmen.

THE PRESIDENT: (To Press) Are you all fixed up? I gave you a clean bill of health and told H.R.H. I would censor anything you wrote.

I went out this morning and caught a little yellow fish that long (indicating).

HRH: Just trolling.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, trolling. General Watson caught a fish and Harry Hopkins caught a fish that I think is the record fish of the trip.

(H.R.H., The Duke of Windsor, left the ship)

Q Mr. President, after your tour here of the four bases, I think the country would be very interested in having any report or reaction that you might have after your examination.

THE PRESIDENT: I want really to go down to the cabin and show you the chart.

(Durno produced a chart - conference continues on deck.)

Now number one is a movie I saw the other night. You can't use this - it is March of Time. It illustrates. The whole emphasis of March of Time was on the defense of the Panama Canal, which is, of course, a very simple thing to say, because it over-simplifies the entire problem. Actually the Panama Canal is only one point, the other points having to be equally guarded. The coast of the United States - it is just as important as the Panama Canal.

Q The Gulf and East Coasts?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, and Central America as a whole and South America.

Q Are you saying this for publication then?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I am giving it to you for background. Now thinking in terms of this map, clear up to Newfoundland, it is obvious that the further you can keep a potential attack against the American continent from the continent, or a base near the continent, keep it away from there, (indicating on map), the safer it is for the continent. That means that we want to be as far out as we can, as far away. Newfoundland is as far away as we can get in the north. Bermuda is as far away as we can get off the coast. The Bahamas are away in. There is nothing in the way of an island between Bermuda and Puerto Rico, so we shall do the next best thing,

which is some place in the Bahamas, and always remembering that it is part of the plan to keep things as far away from the continent as we can. Then there is something in the Bahamas, as a base there has another object, which is to act as one of the stepping stones for the maintenance, in case of attack, of the southern end of the outer line. In other words, the Windward and Leeward Islands. Then the other thing for background too, that I would emphasize, for there is no such thing as a Gibraltar. Impossible. You have got to have a great many places to act as bases because naval war in these waters is so much more motive than it is in any place like a narrow strait like Gibraltar itself. Even if the island of Puerto Rico were fortified all the way around and you had a million people in it, all that an attack force would have to do would be to pass by on one side or the other.

As you know I have been in Newfoundland and know that geography, and I did not go to Trinidad because I know Trinidad very well, but I did want to see St. Lucia and Antigua because I had never been close inshore around there, but only at a distance. As you look at distances in this plan of stepping stones, a stepping stone to any one of them has to be good for three things. The first is seaplanes, the second is land planes and the third is ships. Because any one of these bases for land planes or seaplanes has got to be maintained and supplied by the ship method. Take the islands that we have seen - Jamaica is taken in turn - it merely might be called on the inside of the outer line, not in the outer line, and it is a stepping stone to the Canal, Central America and Colombia, and planes or patrol ships based there are nearer to the Western Caribbean than from Guantanamo Bay. But it is not part of the outer line. Excellent harbor - it would need some dredging - but could be made submarine proof.

In other words, large Navy ships could lie in there behind nets and be safe.

Q Along the shore.

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, no difficulties there. St. Lucia - a good lee, a good anchorage for smaller ships and apparently in every way satisfactory for land and seaplanes. Antigua - very good for land and seaplanes, not so good for ships. The proposed base at Mayaguana Island is by no means satisfactory because, as you know, we couldn't anchor there. There is no lee with an anchorage. You are either in a thousand fathoms of water or on the beach. I see no reason why you shouldn't say that and also say that we have looked at three other places - Long Island, where we were yesterday; and Little San Salvador, which is just around the point from here; and this island of Eleuthera, and we still haven't found a satisfactory place, and will probably, on the Bahama Base, have to take the best we can find, and it won't be very good, but it is a near stepping stone.

Q Is there anything at Nassau, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: No, you are too close to Miami.

Q About 70 miles?

THE PRESIDENT: (Indicating) There is Miami and there is Nassau. The ideal place is Mayaguana. Long Island is good because there is Puerto Rico, and Long Island to Miami is about the right distance.

Q Mr. President, I take it that Mayaguana Island is not at all settled on?

THE PRESIDENT: No, it isn't. Merely held up, and we will hold it in abeyance until we can get back and look at some more places.

Q How do they word the spelling of that name - "M-a-y-a" or "M-a-r-i"?

THE PRESIDENT: I always knew it as Mariguana but now on the charts it is Mayaguana, the latest spelling.

Q Did you discuss the Bahama sites with the Duke?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Did he have any suggestions?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except that we are all for cooperating in finding a place.

Q He said that all he had to do was to accommodate you as soon as possible.

THE PRESIDENT: We also talked about the economics of the islands which is a problem in all these places. I think it is safe to say that the British and ourselves are of course jointly interested in the economics and the future of the British islands and the American islands. In other words, the economy of one sets into the economy of every other, and we talked that on every place we have been. For example, in Jamaica I talked with the Governor about some experiments they are doing on rice planting, because the population of Puerto Rico is a great eater of rice, and in the same way in Antigua we talked to the Governor about the problem of fresh milk, because if we have six or seven hundred officers and men in a place like Antigua there is an industry right away for the island to keep cows and give us fresh dairy products for the American sailors, soldiers and marines that will be down there. The same thing in St. Lucia.

Q The radio reports indicate some disagreement with the Trinidad Government on location.

THE PRESIDENT: I am sure it has not been settled. I think with us there is some problem on that.

Q Are we headed back to Charleston?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q May we say you are going on into Warm Springs?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, going into Warm Springs and get there Sunday morning and stay there until about four o'clock in the afternoon - better say late

Sunday afternoon - and get back to Washington Monday afternoon.

Q I don't suppose we are going into the city at all. Probably West Charleston?

THE PRESIDENT: Dock at the Navy Yard. Have you had a good time?

Q Yes.

THE PRESIDENT: We have covered an awful lot of territory but did little fishing.

Q What is the mileage?

THE PRESIDENT: Over 3,000.

Q We haven't been seasick.

THE PRESIDENT: Great! We have had a little difficulty but they will live until tomorrow.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #701,
On Board U.S.S. TUSCALOOSA, Charleston, S.C.,
December 14, 1940.

THE PRESIDENT: How's the boy, Tom? (To Reynolds). Get ashore all right?

Q We came over a very narrow gangplank on a fuel oil dock.

THE PRESIDENT: Great! I am glad to see you. I had to do a little censoring of despatches but they went through.

Hello, Anne. How are you? I have missed you. I thought you were coming aboard over the hawser.

Q I tried to, but I didn't have my sailing shoes.

How's the dog?

THE PRESIDENT: I will have you know that he is a better sailor than Mr. Reynolds. He don't fall overboard.

Q (Mr. Reynolds) That's ancient history.

Q Mr. President, would you pet him just once more please? (Referring to President's dog). Would you pick him up?

THE PRESIDENT: He's not a lap dog.

Let's get to it. I think probably the best thing you can do is to talk to the Three Musketeers. They will tell you all they were told yesterday, which is a lesson in strategy that is contrary to reports you will read in most papers. Better talk to them.

Q We will yield to you, sir, then they won't quote us.

Q Could you tell us anything about the --

THE PRESIDENT: (Pictures are still being taken) I can't do two things at the same time, you will have to wait until this --

Q Can you tell us about the report that was made by the Naval Observer at Martinique?

THE PRESIDENT: There wasn't any news at all.

Q Mr. President, Secretary Morgenthau has been having conferences with British Treasury experts --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) I can't say anything new. He probably knows more about it than I do, or claim to. That last is off the record.

Q Mr. President, have you made up your mind on the Logan-Walter Bill?

THE PRESIDENT: Pretty well. I think your guesses are wholly correct. I think the guesses are pretty accurate.

Q Is that bill with you now, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I haven't gotten it yet.

Q When do you have to act on it?

THE PRESIDENT: Wednesday, I think, is the last day. Got plenty of time after getting home Monday.

Q Mr. President, on this Base situation, apparently they are not making much progress in Trinidad. Have you heard anything about it?

THE PRESIDENT: Don't know anything about it except what I read in the papers and came over the radio.

Q Still going to Warm Springs?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, get there in the morning, leave in the afternoon and get to Washington Monday afternoon late.

Q Mr. President, I seem to be asking a lot of questions, but there were reports that Mr. Knudsen said that plane production was running thirty per cent behind schedule and Secretary Stimson said that barracks were running two months behind schedule for the conscripts. We wondered if you were going to do anything about speeding it up.

THE PRESIDENT: That's not the way it came over the radio. The ship's newspaper didn't carry it that way.

Q Can we have a couple more pictures, sir?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. I am very much pleased with progress being made at Charleston. New ways and additional construction are being planned for in Charleston. I have been working for a number of years to increase the shipbuilding facilities of this Yard.

Q Mr. President, you are also going to go through the Yard?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, you won't get a chance to see any more in connection with defense progress?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think so. I passed by Fort Moultrie this afternoon. Fort Moultrie has 2,800 men in training there.

Q Anything about the fortifications along the coast?

THE PRESIDENT: What kind of fortifications along the coast?

Q Road building projects.

THE PRESIDENT: That's out of date - Spanish War stuff.

Q They are talking about it again.

THE PRESIDENT: That's not the way to defend a nation.

Q Do you feel that the South can play any distinctive part in National Defense?

THE PRESIDENT: I have a very good answer to that. Of these million four hundred thousand people that are going to be trained, how many are going to be trained in the South? That's a pretty good answer.

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #702,
Executive Offices of the White House,
December 17, 1940, 4.10 P.M.

MR. DONALDSON: All in!

THE PRESIDENT: I have one appointment; I was going to take this opportunity of saying something to Chairman Godwin, but he isn't here in his accustomed seat today. When I came back yesterday I began to note intimations that this inaugural party was getting out of hand -- all these chairmen, et cetera, trying to make a real party out of it, and I was trying not to. Inother words, simplicity I still think should be the keynote, and I am trying to catch up and find out what people have been doing while I was away.

Outside of that I have been trying to catch up on quite a number of other things.

I don't think there is any particular news, except possibly one thing that I think is worth my talking about from -- what will I call it? -- the background method. In the present world situation of course there is absolutely no doubt in the mind of a very overwhelming number of Americans that the best immediate defense of the United States is the success of Great Britain in defending itself, and that, therefore, quite aside from our historic and current interest in the survival of democracy as a whole in the world, it is equally important from a selfish point of view of American defense that we should do everything to help the British Empire to defend itself.

I have read a great deal of nonsense of people who can only

think in what we may call traditional terms, in the last few days, about finances. Steve (Mr. Early) was asking me about it this morning, and I thought it was better that I should talk to you than for Steve to talk to you; but I gave him one line which he would have used this morning if anybody had asked him, and that was this: In my memory and your memory and in all history no major war has ever been won or lost through a lack of money.

I remember very well in 1914, and I will give you an illustration: In 1914 I was up at Eastport, Maine, with the family the end of July, and I got a telegram from the Navy Department that it looked like war would break out in Europe the next day; and actually it did break out in a few hours, when Germany invaded Belgium. So I went across from the island and took a train down to Ellsworth, where I got on a thing known as the Bar Harbor Express. I went into the smoking room, and the smoking room of the Express was filled with gentlemen from banking and brokerage offices in New York, most of whom were old friends of mine; and they began giving me -- quite young -- their opinion about the impending world war in Europe. And even though I was young, I had the sense to take up some -- I suppose they should be called forms of wagers. These eminent bankers and brokers assured me, and made it good with bets, that there wasn't enough money in all the world to carry on a European war for more than 3 months -- even money; that the bankers would have stopped the war within 6 months -- odds of 2 to 1; that it was humanly impossible -- physically impossible -- for a European war to last for six months --

odds of 4 to 1; and so forth and so on. Well, actually, I suppose I must have won those -- they were small, $5-bets -- I must have made a hundred dollars. I wish I had bet a lot more.

There was the best economic opinion in the world that the continuance of war was absolutely dependent on money in the bank. Well, you know what happened.

Now we have been getting in stories, speeches, et cetera, which have been going back a little bit to that attitude in regard to this particular war that is going on. It isn't merely a question of doing things the traditional way; there are lots of other ways of doing it. I go back -- I am just talking background, informally; I haven't prepared any of this -- I go back to the idea that one thing that is necessary for American national defense is additional productive facilities; and the more we increase those facilities -- factories, shipbuilding ways, munition plants, et cetera and so on -- the stronger American national defense is. Now, orders from Great Britain are therefore a tremendous asset to American national defense, because they create, automatically, additional facilities. I am talking selfishly, from the American point of view -- nothing else. Therefore, from the selfish point of view, that production must be encouraged by us; and there are several ways of encouraging it -- not just one, the way the narrow-minded fellow I have been talking about might assume, and has assumed. He has assumed that the only way was to repeal certain existing statutes, like the Neutrality Act and the old Johnson Act and a few other things like that, and then lend the money to Great Britain to be spent over here -- either

lend it through, as was done in the earlier days of the previous war, private banking circles or make it a loan from this Government to another government -- the British Government.

Well, that is the -- what will I call it? the banal (you will have to find another word for banal) the banal type of mind that can only think of that method.

There is another one which is also somewhat banal -- we may come to it, I don't know -- and that is a gift; in other words, for us to pay for all these munitions, ships, plants, guns, et cetera, and make a gift of them to Great Britain. I am not at all sure that that is a necessity, and I am not at all sure that Great Britain would care to have a gift from the United States -- the taxpayers of the United States. I doubt it very much.

Well, there are other ways, and those ways are being explored; but they are possible. All I can do is to speak in very general terms, because we are in the middle of it. I have been at it now three or four weeks, exploring other methods of continuing the building up of our productive facilities and continuing the flow of munitions to Great Britain automatically; and I will just put it this way, as not a final other method but as one of possibly several other methods that might be devised toward that end. It is possible -- I will put it that way -- for the United States to take over British orders, and, because they are essentially the same kind of munitions that we use ourselves, turn them into American orders. We have got enough money to do it. And thereupon such portion of them as the military events of the future

would determine to be right and proper for us to allow to go to the other side, either lease the materials or sell the materials subject to mortgage to the people on the other side, on the general theory that it may still prove true that the best defense of Great Britain is the best defense of the United States, and therefore that they would be more useful to the defense of the United States if they were used in Great Britain than if they were kept in storage here.

Now, what I am trying to do is to eliminate the dollar sign, and that is something brand new in the thoughts of practically everybody in this room, I think -- get rid of the silly, foolish old dollar sign. All right!

Well, let me give you an illustration: Suppose my neighbor's home catches fire, and I have got a length of garden hose four or five hundred feet away; but, by Heaven, if he can take my garden hose and connect it up with his hydrant, I may help him to put out his fire. Now, what do I do? I don't say to him before that operation, "Neighbor, my garden hose cost me $15; you have got to pay me $15 for it." What is the transaction that goes on? I don't want $15 -- I want my garden hose back after the fire is over. All right. If it goes through the fire all right, intact, without any damage to it, he gives it back to me and thanks me very much for the use of it. But suppose it gets smashed up -- holes in it -- during the fire; we don't have to have too much formality about it, but I say to him, "I was glad to lend you that hose; I see I can't use it any more, it's all smashed up." He says, "How many feet of it were there?" I tell him, "There

were 150 feet of it." He says, "All right, I will replace it." Now, if I get a nice garden hose back, I am in pretty good shape. In other words, if you lend certain munitions and get the munitions back at the end of the war, if they are intact -- haven't been hurt -- you are all right; if they have been damaged or deteriorated or lost completely, it seems to me you come out pretty well if you have them replaced by the fellow that you have lent them to.

I can't go into details, and there is no use asking legal questions about how you would do it, because that is the thing that is now under study; but the thought -- the bright thought -- is that we would take over not all but a very large number of future British orders, and when they came off the line, whether they were planes or guns or something else, we would enter into some kind of arrangement for their use by the British on the ground that it was the best thing for American defense, and that when the show was over we would get repaid in kind sometime, thereby leaving out the dollar mark in the form of a dollar debt and substituting for it a gentleman's obligation to repay in kind. I think you all get it.

Q Mr. President, that suggests a question, all right; Would the title still be in our name?

THE PRESIDENT: You have gone and asked a question I have told you not to ask, because it would take lawyers much better than you or I to answer it. Where the legal title is would depend largely on what the lawyers say. Now, for example, if you get mixed up in

the legal end of this, you get in all kinds of tangles. Let me ask you this simple question: You own, let us say, a house, a piece of property, a farm, and it is not encumbered in any way -- there is no mortgage on it -- but you had some troubles and you want to borrow four or five thousand dollars on it; and you go to the bank and you say, "I want to borrow four or five thousand dollars on my house or my farm." They say, "Sure; give me a mortgage." And you give them a mortgage, if you think you will be able to pay it off in three or four years. And in your mind you still think you own your own house; you still think it is your house or your farm; but from the strictly legalistic point of view the bank is the owner. You deed your house over to the bank; you pledge it, like going to the pawnbroker. Let's take the other side of it: The title to your gold watch is vested in the pawnbroker. You can redeem it; you can pay off your mortgage and get title to your house.

On this particular thing -- let's say it's a ship -- I don't know, I haven't got the faintest idea, in whom the legal title would be of that particular ship. I don't think that makes any difference in the transaction; the point of the transaction is that if that ship were returned to us in first-class condition after payment of what might be called a reasonable amount for the ship during that time -- the other people might have had a legal title to make it easier to require less legislation or a different form of legislation, or the title might remain in us; I don't know and I don't care.

Q Let us leave out the legal phase of it entirely; the question I

have is whether you think this takes us any more into the war than we are?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not a bit.

Q Even though goods that we own are being used?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think you go into a war for legalistic reasons; in other words, we are doing all we can at the present time.

Q Mr. President, did you mean naval craft?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no! I am talking about merchant ships.

Q It is my understanding that this is all for purposes of background, but at one point here I was wondering whether you would attribute this to the necessity for facilities and for encouragement of production?

THE PRESIDENT: I think you can attribute this -- what we have been talking about -- to me.

MR. EARLY: That's the best.

THE PRESIDENT: Don't do any quotations on this thing.

Q Mr. President, would we take our own goods abroad?

THE PRESIDENT: What do you mean -- take our own goods?

Q As long as this is being made to our account and we are lending it to Great Britain, would we deliver the goods in Great Britain that are going to be used in that way?

THE PRESIDENT: O, I suppose it would depend on what flag was flying at the stern of the ship. You can work it out any way you want. It might be even a Bolivian flag. That question is a detail.

Q Would it be an American flag?

THE PRESIDENT: Not necessarily. That would bring up another subject; that would bring up a subject which might be a dangerous one,

quite frankly, of American sailors and American passengers, et cetera, taking the American flag into a war zone. You need not worry about that one bit, because you don't have to send an American flag and an American crew on an American vessel.

Q I was backing into the question that this whole theory of yours doesn't involve amendment of the Neutrality Act.

THE PRESIDENT: Right!

Q You referred to future orders in this connection; as I understand it, the orders the British have given would go ahead on the basis of existing contracts and would be paid for?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, I think so. They have plenty of exchange, you know. There doesn't seem to be very much problem about payment for existing orders, but there might be a problem about paying for additions to those orders or for replacement of those orders now.

Q Is this a safe conclusion on what you have said, that what the British are interested in is to have us lend them the supplies?

THE PRESIDENT: That's the point. I am trying to eliminate the dollar mark.

Q Does this require Congressional approval?

THE PRESIDENT: O, yes, this would require various types of legislation, in addition to appropriation. Let me give you an example: Let's take anything -- a shell factory; and the present shell factories are all filled up with orders a year -- two years -- ahead; but they need more shells now, and the shell manufacturers say, "That is all very well, but we have got to get a new factory." And the United States Government has ordered several new factories

and put up the money through the R.F.C. or some other way for the capital. We haven't loaned the capital for that new factory. Well, if the British wanted a new factory for additional shells, or went above present orders, if we take that order over we would do the financing of the factory just the way we have done it for ourselves, thereby increasing the productive capacity for turning out shells.

Q Mr. President, before you loan your hose to your neighbor you have to have the hose. I was wondering, have you any plans to build up supplies? There has been a good deal of discussion about lack of authority to tell a manufacturer he should run two or three shifts a day. There is no one now that has that authority.

THE PRESIDENT: Isn't there?

Q I don't believe so.

THE PRESIDENT: I think so, yes. After all, you have to follow certain laws of the land. Of course the law is, and always was -- in the World War, for instance -- that the contract by the Navy, for instance (I used to place a great many of them) -- all of those contracts were signed by the Navy, the Secretary of the Navy or the Assistant Secretary of the Navy. That, never, in the history of the United States, has been taken away from the two main contracting departments.

This is a pretty important thing to remember, and a lot of people in the last week or two forgot that fact. There never has been one individual in this country, outside of the Army or Navy, to do anything more than recommend very strongly that they do thus and so and supervise it -- supervise the keeping up to date;

and if they do not keep up to date, there are lots of things that have been done in the past and would be done in the future. You just follow even what was done in the World War.

The number of perfectly crazy assertions that have been made in the last couple of weeks by you children who didn't grow up until after the World War is perfectly extraordinary. You assigned all kinds of authorities and powers to people in the World War that never existed, except in the figment of imagination. I went through it. I happen to know.

Q Mr. President, on your statement that we never would get into war for legalistic reasons -- could you amplify that a little?

THE PRESIDENT: Only this, that I would not try, from what I have said, to make it appear -- who was it who asked that question a while ago?

MR. EARLY: Jim Wright.

THE PRESIDENT: Jim Wright asked as to whether any of these steps would be a greater danger to the United States of getting into war than the existing situation, and the answer is, No, of course not. In other words, we are furnishing everything we possibly can at the present moment. This will make easier a continuation of that program. That's all there is to it.

Q Mr. President, it is interesting about taking over the future orders for the British, but Mr. Knudsen says that the first half of that is crucial. Can you do anything more than you are doing?

THE PRESIDENT: Except efficient people; that's what he is trying to do -- push them.

Q Mr. President, has the division of orders been changed? It was

50-50 the last time.

THE PRESIDENT: That was a rule of thumb. In some places it is 40-60 and in others 60-40.

Q Mr. President, do any production delays at the present time indicate any need for authority to take over plants?

THE PRESIDENT: That is a thing I asked Steve (Mr. Early) to look up this morning.

MR. EARLY: No one is reporting today, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: That is a thing I asked Steve to report on. No one reported today. But I think it is fair to say there are two or three companies under investigation.

Q Mr. President, do you expect to place this general idea before this session of Congress?

THE PRESIDENT: Either that or something similar.

Q Within a few days?

THE PRESIDENT: No, probably not until the 3rd, because the thing has not only to be worked out here but in London too.

Q Mr. President, is there any plan under consideration for building up our Defense Program because of this?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, that's a pretty general question; on what, for example?

Q I wondered if you had any specific program for building up any phase of defense.

THE PRESIDENT: You can't answer a general question like that. If you ask about an article that is coming along in good shape, the answer is No. It depends on what you are talking about. Before I left I think we talked about the Navy destroyer program

which, in my judgment, was completely insufficient because a lot of the planned destroyers could not be laid down except in turn. In other words, after No. 1 Destroyer had been built and launched from the ways, then they would start No. 31 of the destroyers on the same ways, build that and launch it, and after that was launched they would put No. 61 on the same ways, and that No. 61 would not be launched for perhaps four years from now.

Well, now, the answer to that program, which was laid down by the Navy Department, was that in my judgment it was too darned slow. And how can you speed it up? By building more ways. So that was an illustration of how the program as laid down proved insufficient and we are now studying how we can build more destroyer ways.

Q Mr. President, Mr. Knudsen said the whole Defense Program was lagging pretty severely; do you see anything in this picture that would require you to extend the present limited emergency?

THE PRESIDENT: No; that again is largely a legalistic problem. It is a great question whether it would speed it up or not -- a great technical question.

Q Mr. President, when the Government refuses to take in a union man on a defense project, don't you think it is because the unions ask exorbitant fees?

THE PRESIDENT: You would have to give me the name of the man and information about the case.

Q How about eliminating the Friday to Monday blackout?

THE PRESIDENT: It depends entirely on the particular type of industrial plant and the conditions in the locality, and the type of

workmen that are used. There is no generalization that is possible; and the one thing we have got to avoid, all of us, is generalization. Now for example on that, there are certain -- well, you take down here in the Washington Navy Yard, there are certain very, very skilled trades, and there is a shortage in those trades and because there is a shortage we probably have to employ the people in that particular trade, because there is no relief, no additional labor in that trade, we have to employ them more than 40 hours, and for the extra hours they get time and a half for overtime.

You take the other extreme -- common labor; there's plenty of it. With common labor it is not necessary in that particular yard to work men overtime and yet you can run the yard 6 days a week, or even 7 days a week. It takes a lot more work on the part of management to work out, but you can employ one group of common labor the first 5 days in the week, 40 hours -- that is, 8 hours a day; and then another group you can employ on Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday and give them Sunday and Monday off; and another group you can employ Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday and Sunday and give them Monday and Tuesday off; and in that way you can keep a plant going 7 days a week if you want to. It takes a little more -- what shall I say? -- figuring it out on a sheet of paper, a little more trouble; and some people will get their holiday in the middle of the week for a while, and others will get it at the end of the week; but it can be done, and it is being done -- that is the point of it -- in a great many plants in the United States. It is being done,

and that can be extended to a great many other plants. It is a nuisance from the point of view of plant management; we all know that.

There is still another point -- plants which obviously could not run 7 days a week, the plant that has to be laid up for repairs 1 day out of 7; or a part of a particular plant has to be laid up for repairs and closed down 1 day out of 7. You see you can't apply a general rule. It's just plain immature to try to do it. It's people that understand manufacturing that will be the first to say you can't apply a general rule.

Q Mr. President, one argument that is advanced is where it is necessary for a man to work 55 hours a week, a trained man, and he can't be replaced; and since the public is begging for this armament, that is putting undue stress on the public's shoulders -- time and a half.

THE PRESIDENT: In the case of that particular man that is irreplaceable working 55 hours a week, we are trying, as you know, to train other people to fit into those positions. It takes time to do it, but gradually we are getting a large number of people who are trained to do these specialized jobs.

Q Mr. President, on this defense setup, do we understand you to mean that you are not interested in appointing a chairman of the National Defense?

THE PRESIDENT: I would not draw any inferences on a detail. That is a pure detail.

Q One more question: I believe Mr. Knudsen referred to the blackout of machine time rather than human time. I believe he was refer-

ring quite specifically to the fact that the machines were shut down between Friday and Monday.

THE PRESIDENT: You have got to tell me the machine and the trade that runs the machine.

Q He didn't say.

THE PRESIDENT: In some cases, yes; in some cases, no. The objective is to keep all the machines that will run 7 days a week in operation 7 days a week.

Q Thank you, Mr. President!

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #703,
Executive Offices of the White House,
December 20, 1940, 10.40 A.M.

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I think you people are crowding me a little; there isn't any news today -- really, literally, there isn't any news. In other words, I am not ready on anything.

Q About this announcement of the rearrangement of the Defense Commission setup -- is that --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) No, no, just a newspaper story; might have been any one of them -- four or five different setups, with combinations thereof, that are being considered; neither has been decided on yet.

Q Mr. President, did you have any special instructions that you could tell us about for Ambassador Leahy?

THE PRESIDENT: Just the usual ambassadorial instructions. I did give him -- I see no reason why this should not be known -- a personal note from me to the Marshal, which merely says that the Admiral is a very old friend of mine and that I feel sure that he will be -- what do you call it? -- persona gratissima to the Marshal; and I added a little note that I felt sure they both talk the same language. That was about all -- just a personal note to the Marshal.

Q Mr. President, do you have anybody in mind to succeed the Admiral as Governor of Puerto Rico?

THE PRESIDENT: Not yet.

Q How did you write that -- in French? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Don't put it into the national program -- that's the only thing! (Laughter)

Q Well, sir, I don't know, but I think that would be about the only thing in it for me!

Q Mr. President, there was a rather interesting story broke in Chicago yesterday of a municipal judge having a little minor tax matter with the local Bund; and in the raid the officers found what purported to be a ledger of Bund members in the United States who have joined the armed forces of the United States. Had that been brought to your attention?

THE PRESIDENT: No, really; that is very interesting. Well, of course -- I suppose this better be off the record -- there are a lot of people who are not members of the Bund, and who have not joined the armed forces of the United States in that guise, who are doing just as much for the objectives of the Bund as if they were. I don't think I need to elucidate on that at the present time.

Q I notice you are reading the Congressional Record! (Laughter)

Q Could it be that Louis Ludlow and Joe Kennedy had anything to do with that? (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: I said I would not elucidate any further. (More laughter)

Q That was all off the record?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, all off the record.

Q Mr. President, have you <u>persuaded</u> anybody to go to London yet?

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't chosen anybody, or even <u>asked</u> anybody! (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, can you tell us anything about this story that the United States is to take over thirty Danish ships?

THE PRESIDENT: That's a brand new one on me. This is also off the record -- just for your own guidance: Before you people write anything about requisitioning or commandeering foreign-flag ships in our harbors, you better look up the law. I am having it looked up at the present time, but so far -- this is off the record -- so far we haven't found anything in the law that would enable us, if we wanted to, to commandeer, let us say, Danish ships. Maybe there is something that somebody can find, but so far it has not been found.

Q Does the looking up of the law indicate you are trying to do it?

THE PRESIDENT: I want to find out every right that we have; it doesn't mean that we have to do it.

Q Does the law permit the owners of those ships to sell them?

THE PRESIDENT: They can sell, yes; but again comes the question if they sell -- I am just giving you what might be called a skimming of the law, because we are not sure about it yet, but it looks as if, if the Danish owners of these ships would sell, we would have to pay duty on them -- the purchasers over here -- before we could fly the American flag; and if we could fly the American flag on them, we would have to keep them out of the war zone. There are all kinds of complications.

Q But suppose they sold directly to Canada or Great Britain in our port?

THE PRESIDENT: You are getting awfully suppositious now, because nobody has ever suggested that -- I mean the owners of the

ships haven't.

Q Do you intend to ask the new Congress for more money for the R.F.C. for building munitions factories?

THE PRESIDENT: Again you better check on the law. My impression is that there is enough in it for all purposes. You better check on it, though.

Q Is there anything you can tell us about the strengthening of the Asiatic fleet?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think there is; one C.A. was brought back and another C.A. was sent to replace her. A C.A. is a heavy cruiser.

Q Mr. President, the editorial writers and some of the commentators said this plan of leasing and lending would require the repeal of the Johnson Act and the Neutrality Act.

THE PRESIDENT: I think I said the other day it would require Congressional action, but not necessarily the repeal of the Johnson Act. Probably not.

Q Mr. President, the Duke of Windsor last night signed a bill authorizing the United States to build a base on Mayaguana Island, which sounds very much like the one you and he discussed.

THE PRESIDENT: I think I told some of you people on coming down to Charleston about the stuff, the awful nonsense, being written about those bases. There are only three out of eight on which there is any delay in making a definite decision as to location -- three out of eight. One is Trinidad; of course it is a very big island -- quite a number of sites. One is Bermuda, where it is a problem of interfering least with American tourists' sleep

and happiness. (Laughter) And the third is the problem of Mayaguana; and as I told the boys the other day -- three of you saw it -- they got there before sundown -- about sundown -- and we tried three separate times to find a place where the anchor could reach down to the bottom and at the same time not have the ship blow ashore; because under the water, at the water's edge, there is a cliff, and if you are just outside the cliff you are over thousands of feet of water -- can't anchor; and if your hook falls on the cliff, under the conditions that fit, it is too close to the shore. So, having tried until dark to find a place to anchor, with a 30-mile wind blowing, I stood off, and we stood off, up and down, all night under way.

That is not a very good place, but, on the other hand, while we looked at a number of other places, we hadn't come to any conclusion, and we are still looking. Maybe we will have to go back to Mayaguana, because Mayaguana has very excellent seaplane landing facilities -- in other words, a lagoon, a shallow lagoon, that seaplanes can land on; but it has not got any anchorage for ships for the island, and we are looking for a better place -- and we haven't found it. When we find it, there won't be any problem with the Bahamas.

Q Could you please furnish the Press with the common spelling of "under way" (under weigh?)?

THE PRESIDENT: It's an old Navy dispute -- nobody knows. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, would you indicate whether announcement of change of defense setup would be made later in the day?

THE PRESIDENT: Defense what?

Q (The question was repeated.)

THE PRESIDENT: I can't make any promises; I don't know.

Q Mr. President, since you have told us the substance of this letter to Marshal Petain, would you care to release the letter?

THE PRESIDENT: No -- personal letter.

Q Why is Ambassador Leahy going over on a destroyer, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, because his wife is going, and it seems the easiest way of doing it.

Q There would be considerable delay in going over on a merchant ship?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President!

HcB 8-7-56

CONFIDENTIAL
Special Press Conference #703-A, [Commission?]
Called after meeting of Advisory Defense Council,
Executive Offices of the White House,
December 20, 1940, 5.00 P.M.

THE PRESIDENT: I think you might as well all come in. It will save you running around to get a little piece here and a little piece there, getting an inaccurate story as a result, which you would otherwise have to do. Am I right, Fred? (Mr. Essary)

Q (Mr. Essary) Do it often.

Q It will also preserve Steve's (Mr. Early's) sleep too.

THE PRESIDENT: That's right.

Well, the story -- let me put it this way: About a month ago it became apparent that we were coming to the end of the study period, and had learned thereby of certain needs. During the past month the various methods of organization to meet those needs have been studied and all manner of suggestions had been received. There were two or three cardinal principles which, of course, are not accepted but are understood -- this is off the record -- by editorial writers who don't know a thing about Government business, but who are perfectly willing to write about it, and one of them is the fact that you cannot, under the Constitution, set up a second President of the United States.

Q Are you back on the record?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, talking about a principle. In other words, the Constitution states one man is responsible. Now that man can delegate, surely, but in the delegation he does not delegate responsibility away from the ultimate responsibility that rests

on him.

The second principle is that this is a Government of laws as well as of men, and the administrative procedure has to follow as closely as possible the laws of the United States, or ask for changes in the laws -- one or the other. If it is possible to accomplish better organization through existing laws without asking for changes, that's the method of procedure.

The third criterion is the thing that is so often forgotten by amateurs, and that is that in every process of production there are three elements, which in practically no case vest in any one individual's experience.

Let's take, as an illustration, any article: a gun, an aeroplane, an office desk, or a lamp. The three elements are, first, the combination of the buyer and the user. Now, it is very important to turn out articles which are satisfactory for the buyer and the user. In the case of the national defense program the buyer and the user, because it is military and naval, are the two defense departments, the War Department and the Navy Department. That is one element. The other two elements are things we have talked about and written about -- they are nothing new. They are management and labor. Number two is management, and number three, labor.

Into the production of every article there goes those two elements, and as I said before, it is impossible to find any one Czar or Poobah or Akhoond of Swats, who combines all three of those elements in his own person. Therefore, the amateurs who talk about sole responsibility in one man, prove their

ignorance. Nobody ever found that paragon yet, and as I explained the other day, nobody did in the World War either. Fred (Mr. Essary) knows. I always use Fred because Fred and myself are contemporaries. The rest of you are just children.

And, therefore, with those two primary considerations in mind, first, that I had to if I could, operate under existing law and, secondly, find some kind of organization to represent those three elements, I looked around and found what most everybody had forgotten. That was that a couple of years ago, in the first Reorganization Bill, wasn't it, Harold? (addressing Budget Director Harold Smith) -- in the first Reorganization Bill, we provided for providing a father for certain fatherless children. One of them was the Budget Office, as it was called in those days, and it had no father. So, under the Reorganization Bill, we set up in the office of the President of the United States, several offices, one of them the Office of the Budget, with a Director. There was another orphan, the National [Planning Board] Resources and Planning Committee, as it was called at that time. It didn't belong to anybody. The Secretary of the Interior was on it but, obviously, it was doing as much work for other departments and agencies as for the Interior Department, so we set up that as an office under the President.

HcB. 8-9-56

And then there were certain remains of what used to be called the National Emergency Council, which had to be preserved, but it didn't belong in any one existing department of the Government. So we put the Office of Government Reports under the office of the President. What else was there, Harold? (Smith replied he

could not recall.)

Well, there are the Administrative Assistants, that is another. Then there was a clause called Clause Six, which said -- I can't quote, but in effect, "There is hereby authorized an Office [for] of Emergency Management in the office of the President." But I told Congress at that time that there was no sufficient emergency to set it up. All I wanted was authority to set it up in case at any time in the future we needed it. So, there it is on the statute books, with very broad powers -- real powers. Have you got it there,Harold?

DIRECTOR SMITH: I haven't, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Never mind, it had very broad powers.

Now, in that Office [for] of Emergency Management, because of the powers given to it, I can do a number of things. And I am setting up in that authorized Office of Emergency Management a new organization called the Office for Production Management for Defense. You can leave off the two words "for Defense" if you want to. It will be called the "Office for Production Management."

We then come down to the problem of how to simplify and concentrate responsibility. And coming back to the parable of the desk and the gun, or whatever it is that is made for defense, we still have those three elements. And therefore the Office for Production Management will consist of those three elements, divided among four people -- the Director, Mr. Knudsen, and the Associate Director, Mr. Hillman. That gives you the two elements of management and labor, and the third element, which is what I call the buyer and the user, will be the Secretary of War and

the Secretary of the Navy, because the two of them put together are the buyer and the user of all these things that are turned out. You see the point?

So from now on the responsibility for turning out this production and purchasing, and priorities, those are the three important things -- production, purchasing and priorities -- will be in the Office for Production Management.

Q What becomes of the Defense Commission?

THE PRESIDENT: I am coming to that now.

The Defense Commission, the Advisory Commissioners of the Council on National Defense, remain just as they are exactly, because in the case of almost every one of the seven they have a great many functions, each one, which do not directly relate to production management, such as --- well, I will give you some examples.

For example: Stettinius, in his office, is responsible for the coordination of the entire steel production of the United States, of the problem of keeping on hand enough copper at all times, of providing enough wool at all times. Now, when you think of it, the majority of all steel produced goes to civilian and not to defense purposes. The overwhelming bulk of all copper that is used in the United States goes to civilian and not to defense purposes. The same thing is true of wool. The overwhelming majority of all the wool used goes into the clothing of the one hundred and twenty-five million people who are not in uniform.

The same is true in the case of Chester Davis. The great

bulk of all agricultural produce goes into civilian use rather than into Army and Navy use.

The same thing is true of transportation -- Ralph Budd. I suppose when this program gets going at its maximum capacity of production, somewhere between five and ten per cent of the transportation of this country will be defense transportation. The other ninety or ninety-five per cent will be normal civilian transportation.

And so it goes. That is why there is a very definite need for the continuation of the work of these Advisory Commissioners. But they act strictly in accordance with what I have just said. The Advisory Commissioners, seven of them, each one responsible for his own field, the coordination of the civilian life of the nation with this Office of Production Management.

Now, there are three main heads that fall under the Office of Production Management. One is the actual production of more munitions, which would probably either run as one organization -- I mean, as one office, or two offices, or three offices -- with some of the people who are at work at the present time. For instance, it might include Biggers. It might include Stettinius on the production of steel castings, aside from the collection of raw materials, which is a different thing. Anyway, it is separate. It is -- what shall I say? what is the word? I hate the word "Bureau."

Q A Subdivision?

THE PRESIDENT: It is a subdivision under this Office for Production Management, and it might have several bureaus in it.

Then there is Number two -- the office with a Director for defense purchasing, which will be headed, as it is today, by Don Nelson. Then there is the third subdivision, called the Defense Priorities Board, which may shift from time to time in its personnel. But at the present time it would be composed of Mr. Knudsen and Mr. Hillman; and Mr. Henderson on prices, because prices and priorities are intimately related. It would include Mr. Stettinius in that portion of his field which relates to raw materials, and Mr. Nelson, so that there will not be any clash between different articles. It would be run by an Administrator, who would carry out the orders of that Priorities Board. The reason is this -- I will give you some simple examples for the sake of argument:

Suppose the production office wanted to buy some of -- let's go back to the old thing of the desks -- and there was an awful shortage, and at the same time Mr. Nelson in the Defense Purchasing Agency wanted to buy a lot of desks. In view of this shortage there would be a conflict of priorities, and the two of them would take it to this Priorities Board, thresh the thing out, reach a decision and tell the Administrator how those desks were to be delivered.

Now, that is the simplest thing. If you could have seen some of the charts, and suggestions and plans that have been made, you would give me a vote of thanks for having gotten this simple evolution of the program out.

Q Mr. President, do you feel you have ample power under the Emergency Act to create this without going to Congress?

(The President did not have time to answer before the next

question)

Q Mr. President, will this be effective immediately?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes. In other words, this being a Holiday Season, with Christmas coming, it will take a little time to get the wording of the Executive Orders -- it will be done by Executive Order -- and the total length of time to put it into actual effect will be eight, or say, ten days. And they (meaning Orders) will be coming along from time to time.

Q Mr. President, could I ask one question? You mentioned that Management and Labor are co-equal. Will Mr. Knudsen and Mr. Hillman have more or less co-equal positions on this?

THE PRESIDENT: I think it is fair to assume you will get unanimous agreement.

Q Mr. President, in outlining these three subdivisions, you gave us a Director for defense purchasing and the membership of the Defense Priorities Board. Is there an actual Director of the Purchasing Commission?

THE PRESIDENT: That I carefully did not give you the details on. I used the illustration that we might have one office or we might have one office with several bureaus in it. It is a matter of pure detail.

Q Mr. President, when you were describing it you named the Secretaries of War and Navy both. Does that mean they will vote as one, or have two votes?

THE PRESIDENT: No, they will agree. They won't vote. I don't think you will ever find a vote taken.

Q Mr. President, will Mr. Nelson have contract signing powers for the Army and Navy?

THE PRESIDENT: No, you can't do that under the law. He will plan, schedule and coordinate all defense purchases, and clear all contracts prior to execution. But, under the law, they have, those contracts, to be signed by the Army and Navy.

Q Mr. President, is that designed, for example, to do away with conflicts which have arisen when Hillman, for example, did not know that a contract was to be awarded to the Ford Motor Company?

THE PRESIDENT: Look here. (Holding up chart) That is all down on this line. Look at this chart. These three subdivisions -- everything that is done -- goes on up here between Knudsen and Hillman, and the War and Navy. Everything goes up that way.

Q Mr. President, does it seem to you that you have ample personnel at the present time to carry through this program?

THE PRESIDENT: I should say so.

Q Mr. President, will the Commission continue to meet with you every week as it has been?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know.

Q Will they have headquarters in the White House by any chance?

THE PRESIDENT: No, they will not.

Q Mr. President, do you think there will be a material speeding up of the program as a result of this?

THE PRESIDENT: I didn't say that because the program has been speeding up every twenty-four hours. Therefore, I would not put it that way. You see what I mean? And let me talk off the record to you on one other thing:

The thing we talked over at the meeting just now is the kind of thing you can't print because people would say it was a slam at somebody. Do you realize that sometimes people have to get the country excited? Now, all right. The country needed to get excited. Therefore, I was tickled to death when Bill Knudsen told those people the other day that his airplane program was thirty per cent behind. Behind what? Did you ever think of that? He was trying to impress the United States with the need for speed, the need for pushing this thing. Grand! So I was very much pleased. But what is he behind? Let us analyze.

He was behind an estimate, thirty per cent behind an estimate made back last August. Now, anybody that knows anything about it knows that he could have put it the other way around. If he wanted to, he could have said, "Last August when we didn't know anything about it, our estimate was thirty per cent too high. We estimated thirty per cent higher than the country could have done."

Now, somewhere in there, actually in between the two, is probably -- I don't want to bring good old Bill in -- somewhere in between lies the real truth. And, personally, I think that the estimate of last August was impossible for human beings to have carried out. It was too high. Hold it to a rule of thumb -- let's say it was fifteen per cent too high. Then we ought, if perfect, to have been fifteen per cent better than we have been. But the objective which he had in mind, which was a good one,

was to get the people in this country a bit scared. He let them believe that we were actually thirty per cent behind and that we have to speed up to catch up.

The reason I say "off the record" is that it is so terribly difficult to explain a thing like that in a story or radio speech to anybody else. But a psychological method like this is a very good one.

Q Mr. President, are they very off schedule? What do you expect to get?

THE PRESIDENT: Well, it is the old story. You have heard it before, and I think it started with T. R. He said, "Always ask for twice as much as you expect to get."

Q Mr. President, as this now stacks up, will you be the top?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I am not the top, except constitutionally. The responsibility of that you cannot divest yourself of. It rests in this office of which Knudsen is Director and Hillman Associate Director, and the Secretaries of War and Navy who are the orderers and users, are the other two people.

Q Mr. President, just to what extent can you divest yourself of responsibility?

THE PRESIDENT: I can't, under the Constitution. Because, unfortunately, I took an oath.

Q Mr. President, will this Board have power to make decisions and all that, without referring them to you?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, sir.

Q Mr. President, you don't have to give the final approval?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no, but believe me, if they make some kind of a

decision which goes wrong and I say that it is contrary to the national interest, I will probably call them in and say, "Here, here, what is this?"

Q Mr. President, will they have power to make long-range policy decisions and do planning on a broad gauge, such as increasing the ratio of planes that we are supplying to Britain?

THE PRESIDENT: No, that is a military question. That is purely a military question. In other words, the policy is definitely outlined. Today we give everything to England that we can possibly spare in the judgment of the military experts.

* * * * * *

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #704,
Executive Offices of the White House
December 27, 1940, 10.45 A.M.

MR. DONALDSON: All in!

THE PRESIDENT: Sorry to be late; it isn't my fault -- it's all the fault of that clock the Gridiron Widows gave me!

Q What time did you set that clock?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, early! Call me early, Mother dear! (Laughter)

Q Did you receive an opinion from Mr. Jackson on the seizure of foreign ships?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, the Japanese press this morning carries reports that the United States will withdraw all its shipping from Japanese waters and also withdraw its consuls from Manchukuo and Japanese-occupied China; any comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: No, except that I am interested in the source of it.

Q Mr. President, a Japanese raider blasted out of existence the Nauru Island.

THE PRESIDENT: The what?

Q The Nauru Island, south of the Equator. The report is that the Japanese raider blasted the island out of existence.

THE PRESIDENT: Probably an earthquake. (Laughter)

Q It had a flag, sir! There was a Japanese flag hoisted on the earthquake!

THE PRESIDENT: That's awfully interesting. That's -- what do you call it? -- seismological.

Q That is an island with a British mandate that was formerly German. This is Australian news given out by the Australian press.

THE PRESIDENT: With that long history, but no <u>future</u> history.

Q Who is going to conduct the funeral ceremonies? (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, the suggestion has been made --

THE PRESIDENT: (interposing) This is a very interesting conference; go ahead.

Q The suggestion has been made by several Senators that this Government now take the lead in trying to establish a negotiated peace, or take an active part in such an effort. Have you any comment?

THE PRESIDENT: The easiest way is to say, I have no news on that.

Q Does that imply there is something going on?

THE PRESIDENT: I just said I have no news on that.

Q Will there be some news on that Sunday night?

THE PRESIDENT: I cannot tell; I have only got to Draft No. 2.

Q Mr. President, there were published in the Congressional Record today some letters from Nicholas Murray Butler to you suggesting the advisability of forming a Department of Insular Possessions, in view of our acquisition of leaseholds. Have you any comment?

THE PRESIDENT: No, I don't think I have any news on that, either.

Q Mr. President, do you have any news on the Reuther plan?

THE PRESIDENT: It is being studied. It was undertaken with the utmost seriousness. It is a question of industrial production that none of us would really know anything about or be able to offer any opinion about until further study, and that study is being given to it; and if we can work out something that will be helpful, it will be a real contribution.

Q That will require plans for the entire industry, won't it?

THE PRESIDENT: That is being done. This is a little different method. It is a question of technical management. If I were -- what do you call them? -- a commentator, I would stop, and just say it was beyond my ken.

MR. GODWIN: If you were a commentator, you would not stop -- I'll tell you that! They never do! (Laughter) To whom did you turn over this plan Murray gave

you for study?

THE PRESIDENT: To the Knudsen crowd. That includes Army and Navy.

Q Mr. President, it is suggested that you may have had something to do with this air truce over Britain and Germany.

THE PRESIDENT: Air what?

Q Truce.

THE PRESIDENT: No, I don't think so.

Q Mr. President, is there anything in regard to the aluminum supply?

THE PRESIDENT: No; again I would not care to comment.

Q Mr. President, when will the Executive Orders be out on the new Production Management?

THE PRESIDENT: They are being worked on at the present time; I don't know when the Budget and other people will have them ready -- in a few days.

Q Mr. President, in your discussion with the Budget, can you give us any tentative figures? I have seen reports you are thinking about $10,000,000,000

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't even seen an over-all total; I hope to get it in about five minutes.

Q Do you intend to have a Budget Press Conference?

THE PRESIDENT: O, yes!

Q Do you propose to go to Congress in person, or haven't you thought of that?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know; I haven't thought of it. Senator Barkley is here, or was here yesterday, and I probably won't take it up until the Speaker gets back. Of course I always fit the time to the convenience of Congress. It may be the 3rd or 4th, or it might be the 6th.

Q You mean for the Budget Message?

THE PRESIDENT: O, no -- the Annual Message. The Budget Message would normally follow along the next day.

Q Have you been in the habit of delivering it the second day?

THE PRESIDENT: Sometimes; last year it was the first day.

Q There is a story that Senator Minton will join your staff, sir.

THE PRESIDENT: I haven't got any news on that.

Q I think this is the first Press Conference since a German official spokesman in Berlin declared that the seizure of foreign-flag ships in American waters would be a "warlike" act and spoke of our foreign policy as one of "pinpricks".

THE PRESIDENT: We haven't got any "official spokesman".

Q When do you think you will be finished with your speech for Sunday night?

THE PRESIDENT: As you know, Steve (Mr. Early) will ask for it about 1 o'clock; and I will get it to him as soon as I can. The way it is going, it is pretty difficult to put two hours of what I want to say into half an hour. I doubt very much if Steve will have it before 4 or 5 o'clock in the afternoon.

MR. EARLY: 5 or 6.

Q Have you thought about the First Circuit judgeship assignment? It has been empty a long time.

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q How about the Governor of Puerto Rico and Virgin Islands?

THE PRESIDENT: Not ready quite yet.

Q Wouldn't this be -- this being a dull day -- a good time to tell us what you are going to talk about Sunday night?

THE PRESIDENT: I have only got to Draft No. 2; Draft No. 7 or 8 may be very different.

Q Has Secretary Stimson submitted his resignation?

THE PRESIDENT: No, of course not.

Q Do you have any comment on the letter you received yesterday from the 170 prominent people?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q About that story on withdrawing all shipping from Japan, you said you would like to hear the source of it.

THE PRESIDENT: I have never heard of it before.

Q Senator Thomas said that we are negotiating for bases covering the western entrance to the Canal.

THE PRESIDENT: It's remarkable what people will say!

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President!

Q One more question, Mr. President; Have you made up your mind about the London Ambassadorship?

THE PRESIDENT: No, not yet.

MR. GODWIN: Thank you, Mr. President!

CONFIDENTIAL
Press Conference #705,
Executive Offices of the White House,
December 31, 1940, 4.10 P.M.

THE PRESIDENT: Where's the fat boy?

Q He's resting up for New Year's Eve! (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: Probably made a mistake in his calendar and thought it was yesterday! (More laughter) Really, isn't Earl here?

Q No.

THE PRESIDENT: May (May Craig), you sit down there.

MAY CRAIG: Think I should?

THE PRESIDENT: Sit down there. (She did so.)

MR. DONALDSON: All in.

THE PRESIDENT: I suggested it was safer for my health to have the windows open behind me so that the draft would blow from me to you rather than from you to me.

Q It's a little early, Mr. President! (Laughter)

THE PRESIDENT: So many people have colds around these parts; the White House is no exception -- a lot of colds around here.

I don't think I've got anything -- not today.

Q Mr. President, do you have any comment or any reaction to the statement in Mr. Hitler's order of the day to the German armies in which he mentioned democracies?

THE PRESIDENT: Haven't heard of it.

Q Had you seen any of the reaction to your speech in Germany?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, yes, this morning's paper.

Q Mr. President, the press in Germany this afternoon charges that your speech was filled with notorious untruths; it was stale, spiteful, and filled

with monumental untruths. (Laughter) I think they are questioning your veracity. (More laughter) Would you like to comment?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think so.

Q Can you comment on the statement yesterday of Verne Marshall about the peace proposal that was said to have been brought to you by W. R. Davis?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't think so, any more than what the State Department said.

Q Do you plan any conversations now with the Irish Legation here looking toward cooperation on those ports?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q I was talking about some remarks in your speech that Ireland was in danger. Anything further on that?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Can you say anything about whether or not the Production Management will give any increased authority to those people of the Defense Commission on the question of decentralization?

THE PRESIDENT: No. That is a terribly general question; can you give me a specific case?

Q Will Mr. Davis, for example, have any more authority to plan for decentralization of plants?

THE PRESIDENT: What Mr. Davis?

Q Mr. Chester Davis.

THE PRESIDENT: No, that would have to be taken up with the whole Advisory Committee. Two of the members of the new Office of Production Management [Commission] are members of the Advisory Committee.

Q There have been some reports, Mr. President, that they have not been able to get their ideas on decentralization across because they lacked authority.

H-8 8/8/40

THE PRESIDENT: Authority?

Q Lacked authority to get it across to their own members.

THE PRESIDENT: That's nutty; it doesn't make sense. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, in your speech Sunday night you spoke of the fact that this country has no intention of sending an expeditionary force outside our borders. Some newspapers and some Members of Congress have made the claim that they thought you should have been more specific and mentioned the individual armed forces. They thought not mentioning the Navy, for example, there still was a possibility that we might send a naval force. Would you care to comment on that?

THE PRESIDENT: Only this: I read all kinds of things in the paper that I personally had never thought of in my life. I find interpretations galore in the Press and in the Congress that just hit me between the eyes because I had never thought of them.

Q Some of those interpretations in Mr. Wheeler's speech last night, Mr. President?

THE PRESIDENT: I don't know; I didn't get a chance to read it.

Q Referring back to the Defense Program for a moment, there have been a lot of labor protests over the last Ford contract.

THE PRESIDENT: I think that is a matter under discussion up there at the present time. I don't think there is any news on it. I do know that it is under investigation and study and discussion and everything else up there in the Office of Production Management and in the Office of the Advisory Council [Commission] and in the Labor Department and Wages and Hours and NLRB and I think a lot of other places.

Q What are your views on that, Mr. President, not necessarily the Ford Company defense contracts but in general?

4-28-41-6

THE PRESIDENT: When you ask me that, it is a little bit as if you had asked me, as some people did back at the time of the Flint sit-down strike, whether it was legal. Well, now, to have answered that question that day would have been very bad governing of the United States, because the objective was to end that strike without bloodshed. Of course it was illegal -- everybody knew that. It was a question that should not have been asked at that time, because we had a much higher objective in mind than to pass on the legality of it; we had in mind the objective of getting the people out of the factory without bloodshed and without calling out the troops. I suppose that is the best illustration I can give.

Q Mr. President, do you have any comments to make on your conference with Mr. Berle today on the St. Lawrence Waterway?

THE PRESIDENT: No. They are getting, I think, to the point where they have a substantial agreement in mind between the United States and Canada, and the next step is to talk with various leaders on the Hill in regard to it.

Q Would you discuss the question whether it would be a treaty or legislative action?

THE PRESIDENT: That is one of the questions involved.

Q They are taking that up?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes.

Q Mr. President, do you have any comment to make on the suggestions made in some sources -- notably, Al Smith, for example -- that these various organizations such as the William Allen White Committee ought to "pipe down" and let the Government run the foreign policy?

THE PRESIDENT: Sometimes I have that idea, and sometimes I'm "agin" it, de-

pending on which way those organizations are tending. (Laughter)

Q Mr. President, have you had any recent conversations or conferences which would lead you to expect any imminent changes in the personnel of the Defense Commission?

THE PRESIDENT: No.

Q Mr. President, have you made up your mind whom you are going to send to Puerto Rico as Governor?

THE PRESIDENT: I think that will go up tomorrow.

MR. EARLY: Not tomorrow.

THE PRESIDENT: The first day.

Q Mr. President, you sent a message to the King of Italy and -- which wishes the Italian people peace next year; would it be permissible to draw a distinction between Mr. Mussolini and the Italian people?

THE PRESIDENT: You started to say, the King of Italy and the Queen of Italy! (Laughter) No, those messages between heads of peoples are drawn up between the foreign offices; nobody should read anything into that type of New Year greeting.

Q Mr. President, is there any further policy on the lend-lease plan that you can tell us?

THE PRESIDENT: No, there wouldn't be very much on that. You know the plan; you know the situation. A plan of that kind, after all, requires fairly general language, because, for example, it can't all be in the details; it can't be covered by complete legislative detail. I will give you a very simple example: If we were to send three anti-aircraft guns over to England and one of them was put up on the west coast of Scotland, and never was fired -- put up as part of their anti-aircraft defenses and never was fired but was kept in good order; well, obviously,

the gun would come back -- the actual gun. All right, take No. 2 gun that was fired a good many times but was still all right except that it needed relining; if it was relined it would be just as good as before, and before it was returned to us, somebody relined it over there. And your third gun happened to have a bomb dropped right square on top of it and it was bent all to pieces and could not be returned and could not be repaired and could not be put in shape; then they would have to give another gun in place of it. That is what I call detail. The objective is to get a gun back for each of those.

Q My question was directed specifically to the nature of legislation, if legislation will be necessary.

THE PRESIDENT: Well, if you have any ideas on it, it will be very helpful, because what I want to do is to get legislation in such language that we get three guns back. You see the point? We don't know whether it would be the same gun in the first place, or the second gun relined, or a completely new, different gun in the third place. I would like to have somebody put that in language for me.

Q Does that have to be a gun, or could it be tin or rubber or something else?

THE PRESIDENT: That depends; it might be tin or rubber; in other words, a replacement that could be decided on by two friendly nations.

Q Mr. President, could it be islands off the Atlantic coast?

THE PRESIDENT: Oh, no, no, no! That's silly.

Q Mr. President, are you making any New Year resolutions?

THE PRESIDENT: I will make the usual one -- make a resolution to try to be on time at Press Conferences -- and it never works! (Laughter)

Q Is that the only one?

THE PRESIDENT: The only ones I know of that are serious.

Q Mr. President, can you tell us, do you have an approximate date on which your lend-lease plan will go into effect?

THE PRESIDENT: Whenever Congress acts on it.

Q Do you have an idea when the British will be running out of cash?

THE PRESIDENT: No, no, no. I would not worry an awful lot about that. In other words, they are not going to be solvent next Monday and insolvent the week after.

MAY CRAIG: Thank you, Mr. President!

THE PRESIDENT: All right, May! Happy New Year to you all!

Q (Many voices) Happy New Year to you!